

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
24 September 2009 (24.09.2009)

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2009/117151 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification:

A61K 31/355 (2006.01) A61K 36/55 (2006.01)  
A61K 31/122 (2006.01) A61K 36/286 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2009/001774

(22) International Filing Date:

20 March 2009 (20.03.2009)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

61/070,392 20 March 2008 (20.03.2008) US  
61/132,409 16 June 2008 (16.06.2008) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **VIRUN, INC.** [US/US]; 21118 Commerce Pointe Drive, City of Industry, CA 91789 (US).

(72) Inventor; and

(75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): **BROMLEY, Philip, J.** [US/US]; 520 East Wilshire Avenue, Fullerton, CA 92832 (US).

(74) Agents: **SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L.** et al.; K&L GATES LLP, 3580 Carmel Mountain Road, Suite 200, San Diego, CA 92130 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ,

CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))

Published:

- without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report (Rule 48.2(g))



WO 2009/117151 A2

(54) Title: COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS

(57) Abstract: Provided herein are compositions and methods for preparing foods and beverages that contain additives, such as nutraceuticals, pharmaceuticals, and supplements, such as essential fatty acids, including omega-3 fatty acids, omega-6 fatty acids, conjugated fatty acids, and other fatty acids; phytochemicals, including phytosterols; other oils; and coenzymes, including Coenzyme Q10, and other oil-based additives.

## COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS

### RELATED APPLICATIONS

Benefit of priority is claimed to U.S. Provisional Application Serial No.  
5 61/070,392, filed March 20, 2008, entitled "COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING NON-  
POLAR COMPOUNDS," and U.S. Provisional Application Serial number  
61/132,409, filed June 16, 2008, entitled "COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING NON-  
POLAR COMPOUNDS," each to Philip Bromley.

This application is related to International Application No. (Attorney Dkt. No.  
10 0119360-00062/5713PC), filed March 20, 2009, entitled "COMPOSITIONS  
CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS," which also claims priority to U.S.  
Provisional Application Serial Nos. 61/070,392 and 61/132,409. This application also  
is related to U.S. Patent Application No. (Attorney Dkt. No. 0119360-00014/5710),  
filed March 20, 2009, entitled "COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING NON-POLAR  
15 COMPOUNDS" and International Application No. (Attorney Dkt. No. 0119360-  
00056/5710PC), filed March 20, 2009, entitled "COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING  
NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS," which claim priority to U.S. Provisional Application  
Serial No. 61/070,381, filed March 20, 2008, entitled "COMPOSITIONS  
CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS," and U.S. Provisional Application  
20 Serial number 61/132,424, filed June 16, 2008, entitled "COMPOSITIONS  
CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS," each to Philip Bromley.

Where permitted, the subject matter of each of the above-referenced  
applications is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

25 Provided are compositions and methods for preparing foods and beverages  
that contain additives, such as nutraceuticals, pharmaceuticals, and supplements, such  
as essential fatty acids, including omega-3 fatty acids, omega-6 fatty acids, conjugated  
fatty acids, and other fatty acids; phytochemicals, including phytosterols; other oils;  
and coenzymes, including Coenzyme Q10, and other oil-based additives.

### 30 BACKGROUND

Non-polar compounds are not easily dissolved in aqueous solutions, such as  
water. A number of non-polar compounds are used in compositions for human

ingestion, for example, pharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals and/or dietary supplements. Exemplary of non-polar compounds used in such compositions are vitamins and minerals, fatty acids, and other non-polar compounds, non-polar active agents and non-polar active ingredients.

5           Because of poor water solubility, use of non-polar compounds in products for human consumption, for example, supplements, foods and beverages, often is challenging. Available compositions containing non-polar compounds, particularly aqueous compositions containing non-polar compounds, and methods for formulating such compositions, are limited. For example, methods and compositions for  
10 providing non-polar compounds in aqueous solutions, for example, in emulsions, are limited.

          Thus, there remains a need to develop alternate compositions containing non-polar compounds and methods for making the compositions. Accordingly, it is among the objects herein to provide compositions, including solid and semi-solid  
15 compositions and aqueous compositions, containing non-polar compounds (e.g. non-polar active ingredients), and methods for making the compositions.

#### **SUMMARY**

          Provided are first compositions (pre-emulsion compositions) that contain non-polar compounds. Typically, the first compositions are non-aqueous pre-emulsion  
20 compositions. Also provided are methods that use such first compositions to prepare other compositions, such as beverages and other aqueous liquids, into which the first compositions are diluted. Also provided are liquid dilution compositions containing the beverage or other aqueous liquid and the diluted pre-emulsion composition. The pre-emulsion compositions can be used to prepare dispersions, such as beverages,  
25 containing effective amounts of additives, such as non-polar compounds. The dispersions (e.g. liquid dilution compositions) can be used to provide an effective amount of the non-polar compounds, including non-polar active ingredients, such as nutraceuticals, pharmaceuticals, and supplements, such as essential fatty acids, including polyunsaturated fatty acids, such as omega-3 fatty acids, omega-6 fatty  
30 acids, conjugated fatty acids, and other fatty acids; phytochemicals, including phytosterols; other oils; and coenzymes, including Coenzyme Q10, and other oil-based additives. The amounts in the resulting diluted compositions are effective to

supplement the diet. The compositions provided herein are and/or can be used to produce stable dispersions, without phase separation and other changes, such as particle formation, crystal formation and/or ringing.

The pre-emulsion compositions, for example, the non-aqueous pre-emulsion compositions, contain one or more surfactant (typically a surfactant that is a polyethylene glycol (PEG)-derivative of Vitamin E) and a non-polar compound (typically a non-polar active ingredient) other than the surfactant. In one example, where the pre-emulsion composition is a non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition, not more than 5 % or about 5 %, or not more than 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the composition, contains hydrophilic ingredient(s). Typically, the non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition has a waxy consistency.

In one embodiment, the amount of non-polar active ingredient is between 5 % or about 5 % and 35 % or about 35 %, for example, at or about 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34 or 35 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition and the amount of the surfactant is between 65 % or about 65 % and 95 % or about 95 %, for example, at or about 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94 or 95 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition.

In one example, the amount of surfactant is between 69 % or about 69 % and 90 % or about 90 %, by weight, of the composition, for example, between 69 % or about 69 % and 80 % or about 80 %, by weight, or between 79 % or about 79 % and 90 % or about 90 %, by weight, of the composition, or 69.5 % or about 69.5 %, 79.5 % or about 79.5 %, or 89.5 % or about 89.5 %, by weight, of the composition.

In another example, the amount of the non-polar active ingredient is between 10 % or about 10 % and 30 % or about 30 %, between 20 % or about 20 % and 30 % or about 30 % or between 10 % or about 10 % and 20 % or about 20 %, by weight, of the composition, for example, at or about 10 %, 20 %, or 30 %, by weight, of the composition.

In one example of this embodiment of the provided pre-emulsion compositions, where the amount of the surfactant is between 69 % or about 69 % and 80 % or about 80 %, by weight, of the composition, the non-polar active ingredient is between 20 % or about 20 % and 30 % or about 30 %, by weight, of the composition.

In one embodiment, where the amount of the surfactant is between 79 % or about 79 % and 90 % or about 90 %, by weight, of the composition, the amount of the non-polar active ingredient is between 10 % or about 10 % and 20 % or about 20 %, by weight, of the composition.

5           In one example, the amount of surfactant is 69.5 % or about 69.5 %, by weight, of the composition and the amount of non-polar active ingredient is 30 % or about 30 %, by weight, of the composition; or the amount of surfactant is 79.5 % or about 79.5 %, by weight, of the composition and the amount of non-polar active ingredient is 20 % or about 20 %, by weight, of the composition; or the amount of  
10 surfactant is 89.5 % or about 89.5 %, by weight, of the composition and the amount of non-polar active ingredient is 10 % or about 10 %, by weight, of the composition.

          In another embodiment of the provided pre-emulsion compositions, the further contains at least one additional non-polar active ingredient. In one example of this embodiment, the combined weight of the non-polar active ingredient and the at least  
15 one additional active ingredient is less than 30 % or about 30 %, or less than 50 % or about 50 %, of the weight of the non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition.

          In another embodiment, the provided pre-emulsion composition contains a non-polar active ingredient at an amount between 5 % or about 5 % and 15 % or about 15 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition, and a surfactant at an  
20 amount of between 40 % or about 40 % and 60 % or about 60 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition. In one aspect of this embodiment, the non-polar active ingredient contains a phytosterol. In one example of this embodiment, the amount of the surfactant is between 49 % or about 49 % and 55 % or about 55 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition. In one example of this embodiment, the pre-emulsion  
25 composition further contains one or more solvent one or more additional non-polar active ingredients, or a combination thereof. Exemplary of the one or more solvent, one or more additional non-polar active ingredients, and/or combinations thereof are compounds selected from among any one or more of Vitamin E oil, flaxseed oil, CLA and safflower oil.

30           In one embodiment, the provided pre-emulsion composition consists essentially of the non-polar active ingredient and the surfactant. In other embodiments, the pre-emulsion composition consists essentially of the non-polar

active ingredient, the surfactant and a preservative. In another embodiment, the pre-emulsion composition consists essentially of the non-polar active ingredient, the surfactant, a preservative, and a solvent.

Typically, the surfactant(s) in the provided pre-emulsion compositions has an HLB value of between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, for example, at or about 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 or 20, typically between 16 or about 16 and 18 or about 18. Exemplary of the surfactants include, but are not limited to, Vitamin E-derived surfactants, such as tocopherol and/or tocotrienol-derived surfactants, in which the Vitamin E moiety represents the hydrophobic region of the surfactant, and is attached, via a linker, to another moiety, such as a polyethylene glycol (PEG) moiety. Exemplary of the Vitamin-E derived surfactants that can be used in the pre-emulsion compositions include, but are not limited to, tocopherol derived surfactants, including polyalkylene glycol derivatives of tocopherol, typically polyethylene glycol (PEG) derivatives of tocopherol, such as tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), TPGS analogs, TPGS homologs and TPGS derivatives. Alternatively, the surfactants can be other PEG derivatives having similar properties, for example, PEG derivatives of sterols, e.g. a cholesterol or a sitosterol (including, for example, any of the PEG derivatives disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,632,443) or PEG-derivatives of other fat-soluble vitamins, for example, some forms of Vitamin A (e.g. Retinol) or Vitamin D (e.g. Vitamin D1-D5).

An exemplary surfactant that can be used in any of the provided pre-emulsion compositions is a polyethylene glycol (PEG)-derivative of Vitamin E, for example, a tocopherol polyethylene glycol diester (TPGD). In one embodiment, the TPGD is selected from among tocopherol sebacate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol dodecanodioate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol suberate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol azelaate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol citraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol methylcitraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol itaconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol maleate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutarate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutaconate polyethylene glycol and tocopherol phthalate polyethylene glycol. In one embodiment, the surfactant is a tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), such as a TPGS-1000 and/or a d- $\alpha$  TPGS. In another embodiment, the surfactant is a TPGS analog. In one aspect, the surfactant is a TPGS

-6-

homolog, such as, for example, a TPGS homolog that differs from a TPGS parent compound by the addition or removal of one or more methylene unit(s), e.g.,  $-(CH_2)_n-$ .

In some embodiments of the provided pre-emulsion compositions, the PEG moiety in the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E surfactant is selected from among any one or more of methylated PEG (m-PEG), PEG-OH, PEG-NHS, PEG-aldehyde, PEG-SH, PEG-NH<sub>2</sub>, PEG-CO<sub>2</sub>H, methylated PEGs and branched PEGs. In some embodiments, the PEG moiety in the surfactant has a molecular weight of between 200 or about 200 to 20,000 or about 20,000 KDa, between 200 or about 200 and 6000 or about 6000 KDa, between 600 or about 600 KD and 6000 or about 6000 KDa, between 200 or about 200 KD and 2000 or about 2000 KD, between 600 or about 600 Kd and 1500 or about 1500 KD, or between 600 or about 600 and 1000 or about 1000 KDa.

Exemplary of non-polar compounds that can be included in any of the provided pre-emulsion compositions are non-polar active ingredients. Exemplary non-polar active ingredients include, but are not limited to omega-3 fatty acids, omega-6 fatty acids, conjugated fatty acids, Coenzyme Q10 (e.g. ubiquinone), phytosterols and saw palmetto extracts, such as, for example, fish oil, algae oil, flaxseed oil GLA (e.g. borage oil) and CLA.

Also exemplary of the non-polar active ingredients include, but are not limited to, compounds containing any fat-soluble nutraceutical or pharmaceutical and/or oil, such as, for example, drugs, hormones, vitamins, nutrients, including any and other lipophilic compounds containing essential fatty acids, for example, polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), including, for example, omega-3 fatty acids, for example, natural and synthetic omega-3 fatty acids, for example, compounds containing omega-3 polyunsaturated long-chain fatty acids, including Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) (20:5 $\omega$ 3); Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) (22:6 $\omega$ 3); Eicosatetraenoic acid (24:4 $\omega$ 3); Docosapentaenoic acid (DPA, Clupanodonic acid) (22:5 $\omega$ 3); 16:3  $\omega$ 3; 24:5  $\omega$ 3 and/or nisinic acid (24:6 $\omega$ 3), for example, fish oil, algae oil, krill oil, canola oil, flaxseed oil, soybean oil and walnut oil; compounds containing short-chain omega-3 fatty acids, for example, Alpha-Linolenic acid ( $\alpha$ -Linolenic acid; ALA) (18:3 $\omega$ 3) (e.g. flaxseed oil) and Stearidonic acid (18:4 $\omega$ 3), esters of an omega-3 fatty acid and glycerol, for

example, monoglycerides, diglycerides and triglycerides, esters of omega-3 fatty acid and a primary alcohol, for example, fatty acid methyl esters and fatty acid esters, precursors of omega-3 fatty acid oils, for example, EPA precursor, DHA precursor, derivatives such as polyglycolized derivatives or polyoxyethylene derivatives, oils  
5 containing the omega-3 fatty acids, for example, fish oil (marine oil), for example, highly purified fish oil concentrates, perilla oil, krill oil, and algae oil, for example, microalgae oil; compounds containing omega 6 fatty acids, for example, compounds containing Linoleic acid (18:2 $\omega$ 6) (a short-chain fatty acid); Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA) (18:3 $\omega$ 6); Dihomo gamma linolenic acid (DGLA) (20:3 $\omega$ 6); Eicosadienoic  
10 acid (20:2 $\omega$ 6); Arachidonic acid (AA) (20:4 $\omega$ 6); Docosadienoic acid (22:2 $\omega$ 6); Adrenic acid (22:4 $\omega$ 6); and/or Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5 $\omega$ 6), for example, borage oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, grapeseed oil, peanut oil, primrose oil, for example, evening primrose *Oenothera biennis*) oil, blackcurrant seed oil, hemp seed oil, spurulina extract, safflower oil, sesame oil and soybean oil;

15 compounds containing other fatty acids, for example, triglycerides, including medium chain triglycerides, polar lipids, for example, ether lipids, phosphoric acid, choline, fatty acids, glycerol, glycolipids, triglycerides, and phospholipids (e.g., phosphatidylcholine (lecithin), phosphatidylethanolamine, and phosphatidylinositol); saw palmetto extract; and ethyl linoleate; and herb oils, for example, garlic oils and  
20 scordinin; short-chain saturated fatty acids (4:0-10:0), Lauric acid (12:0), Myristic acid (14:0), Pentadecanoic acid (15:0), Palmitic acid (16:0), Palmitoleic acid (16:1  $\omega$ 7), Heptadecanoic acid (17:0), Stearic acid (18:0), Oleic acid (18:1  $\omega$ 9), Arachidic acid (20:0);

compounds containing micronutrients, for example, vitamins, minerals, co-  
25 factors, for example, coenzymes, such as coenzyme Q, e.g. Coenzyme Q10 (CoQ10, also called ubiquinone, e.g. ubidecarenone or a reduced form of CoQ10, e.g. ubiquinol), tumeric extract (cucuminoids), saw palmetto lipid extract (saw palmetto oil), exhinacea extract, hawthorne berry extract, ginseng extract, lipoic acid (thiotic acid), ascorbyl palmitate, kava extract, St. John's Wort (hypericum, Klamath weed, goat weed), extract of quercetin, dihydrocpiandrosterone, indol-3-carbinol;  
30

compounds containing carotenoids, including hydrocarbons and oxygenated, alcoholic derivatives of hydrocarbons, for example, beta carotene, mixed carotenoids

complex, leutein, lycopene, Zeaxanthin, Cryptoxanthin, for example, beta-crytoxanthin, astaxanthin, bixin, canthaxanthin, capsanthin, capsorubin, apo-carotenal, beta-12'-apo-carotenal, "Carotene" (mixture of alpha and beta-carotene), gamma carotene, ciolerythrin, esters of hydroxyl- or carboxyl-containing members  
5 thereof;

compounds containing fat-soluble vitamins, for example, Vitamins A, D, E and K, and corresponding provitamins and vitamin derivatives such as esters with an action resembling that of vitamin A, D, E or K for example; retinol (vitamin A) and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, for example, palmitate ester of  
10 retinol and other esters of retinol, and calciferol (vitamin D) and its pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof and precursors of vitamin D, d-alpha tocopherol (vitamin E) and derivatives thereof, including pharmaceutical derivatives thereof, for example, Tocotrienols, d-alpha tocopherol acetate and other esters of d-alpha tocopherol, and ascorbyl palmitate, a fat-soluble version of vitamin C;

15 compounds containing phytochemicals, including phytoestrogens, for example, genistein and daidzein, for example, isoflavones, for example, soy isoflavones, flavonoids, phytoalexins, for example, Resveratrol (3,5,4'-trihydroxystilbene), red clover extract, and phytosterols;

compounds containing lipid-soluble drugs, including natural and synthetic  
20 forms of immunosuppressive drugs, such as Cyclosporin, protease inhibitors such as Ritonavir, macrolide antibiotics and oil soluble anesthetics such as Propofol, natural and synthetic forms of steroidal hormones, for example, estrogens, estradiols, progesterone, testosterone, cortisone, phytoestrogens, dehydroepinandrosterone (DHEA), growth hormones and other hormones;

25 compounds containing oil-soluble acids and alcohols, for example, tartaric acid, lactic acid butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, lignin, sterols, polyphenolic compounds, oryzanol, cholesterol, phytosterols, flavonoids, such as quercetin and resveratol, diallyl disulfides and the like.

In some embodiments, the non-polar active ingredient includes one or more of  
30 polyunsaturated fatty acids, such as compounds including any one or more of omega-3 fatty acids, including Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and alpha-linolenic acid (ALA) (for example, fish oils, krill oils, algae oils and/or

flaxseed oils); omega-6 fatty acids, such as gamma-linolenic acid (GLA) (e.g. borage oils); conjugated fatty acids (e.g. conjugated linolenic acid (CLA)); and saw palmetto extracts. In other embodiments, the non-polar active ingredients include compounds containing coenzymes, typically coenzyme Q, for example, Coenzyme Q10, e.g. 5 ubidecarenone, and/or compounds containing phytosterols.

In any of the provided pre-emulsion compositions, the non-polar active ingredient contains EPA, DHA or a combination thereof. In one aspect, the non-polar active ingredient contains DHA, at an amount between 20 % or about 20 % and 90 % or about 90 % or between 25 % or about 25 % and 85 % or about 85 %; or between 10 35 % or about 35 % and 70 % or about 70 %, or between 25 % or about 25 % and 40 % or about 40 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient. In another aspect, the non-polar active ingredient contains EPA, at an amount between 5 % or about 5 % and 15 % or about 15 %, between 5 % or about 5 % and 13 % or about 13 %, or between 5 % or about 5 % and 10 % or about 10 % by weight, of the non-polar active 15 ingredient. In one aspect, the amount of EPA is not more than 10 % or about 10 %, or not more than 13 % or about 13 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient. In exemplary embodiments, the non-polar active ingredient is a fish oil or an algae oil.

In one embodiment, the non-polar active ingredient contains ALA, at an amount of at least 50 % or about 50 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient, 20 such as between 50 % or about 50 % and 80 % or about 80 %, or between 65 % or about 65 % and 75 % or about 75 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient. Exemplary of such an embodiment is a pre-emulsion composition containing a flaxseed oil.

In another embodiment, the non-polar active ingredient contains GLA at an 25 amount of at least 22 % or about 22 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient, for example, in a borage oil.

In some embodiments, the pre-emulsion compositions contain more than one non-polar active ingredient, for example, two or more non-polar active ingredients where the total amount of non-polar active ingredient is between at or about 5 % and 30 35 % of the weight of the pre-emulsion composition, or between at or about 5 % and 15 % of the pre-emulsion composition, for example, where the combined weight of

-10-

the non-polar active ingredient and additional non-polar active ingredient(s) is less than at or about 35 %, 30 %, or 15 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition.

The provided pre-emulsion compositions further can contain one or more additional ingredients. In one embodiment, the compositions further comprise one or more preservative, in an amount sufficient to preserve the composition. Exemplary of the preservatives are natural preservatives, such as benzyl alcohol and preservatives containing benzyl alcohol. In one embodiment, the amount of preservative is between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition, for example, at or about 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9 or 1 %, by weight of the composition. In one example, the amount of benzyl alcohol is between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition, for example, at or about 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9 or 1 %, by weight of the pre-emulsion composition.

In another embodiment, the one or more additional ingredients includes a solvent that dissolves the non-polar active ingredient and differs therefrom. In one example, the amount of solvent is sufficient to dissolve the non-polar active ingredient. Exemplary of the solvents are oils. The solvent(s) can include any oil suitable for dissolving the non-polar ingredient. Exemplary of the solvents are Vitamin E oil, flaxseed oil, sunflower oil, any vegetable oil or other oil. In one embodiment, the amount of solvent in the concentrate is between 1 % or about 1 % and 6 % or about 6 %, for example, at or about 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 %, by weight, of the composition.

In another embodiment, the one or more additional ingredients includes one or more emulsion stabilizer. Typically, the emulsion stabilizer is included in the composition at an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition. Exemplary of an emulsion stabilizer is a composition containing a blend of gums, such as the Saladizer® brand emulsion stabilizer. In one embodiment, the emulsion stabilizer contains one or more of guar gum, xanthan gum and sodium alginate. In one example, the emulsion stabilizer contains guar gum, xanthan gum and sodium alginate.

In another embodiment, the one or more additional ingredient includes one or more co-surfactant. In one example, the co-surfactant is included in the pre-emulsion

composition in an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition. In one aspect, the co-surfactant is a phospholipid, such as, but not limited to, a phosphatidylcholine. In one example, the amount of the co-surfactant, e.g. the phospholipid, is between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the concentrate.

5 In another embodiment, the one or more additional ingredients includes one or more flavors. In one example, the flavor is included in the composition at an amount sufficient to enhance the taste of the composition, the smell of the composition, or a combination thereof. Exemplary flavors include, but are not limited to, lemon oil, D-limonene, or a combination thereof, or any other known flavors, such as flavors  
10 described herein.

Also exemplary of the additional ingredients that can be included in the provided compositions is one or more pH adjuster. Typically, the pH adjuster contains an acid or a base at an amount sufficient to affect the pH of the compositions. Exemplary of the pH adjusters are citric acid and phosphoric acid.

15 In some embodiments, the pre-emulsion composition is formulated based on the properties of dilution compositions that can be generated by diluting the pre-emulsion composition in an aqueous liquid. Typically, the pre-emulsion composition is formed so that it can be diluted in aqueous medium to produce a liquid dilution composition having one, more than one, all, or any combination of, of the following  
20 properties:

In one embodiment, the pre-emulsion composition is formulated such that: dilution of at least 0.5 g or about 0.5 g, at least 1 g or about 1 g, at least 2 g or about 2 g, at least 5 g or about 5 g, or at least 10 g or about 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition into at or about 8 fluid ounces (0.236588 liters) of an aqueous medium;  
25 or dilution of the pre-emulsion composition in an aqueous medium, at a dilution of not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, not more than 1:25 or about 1:25, not more than 1:50 or about 1:50, not more than 1:100 or about 1:100, not more than 1:250 or about 1:250 or not more than 1:500, yields a liquid dilution composition having a particle size of less than 500 or less than about 500, less than 300 or less than about 300 or  
30 less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, on the average or at the most.

In one embodiment, the liquid dilution composition that is formed by dilution of the pre-emulsion composition into aqueous medium has a particle size of less than

-12-

500 or less than about 500, less than 300 or less than about 300 or less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, on the average or at the most, and contains at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, at least 35 mg or about 35 mg, at least 50 mg or about 50 mg or at least 100 mg or about 100 mg, at least 250 mg or about 250 mg, or at least 500 mg or about 500 mg of the non-polar active ingredient per 8 fluid ounces of the liquid dilution composition.

In some aspects of these embodiments, the resulting liquid dilution composition that is formed by diluting the pre-emulsion composition has a particle size of less than 100 nm or about 100 nm, less than 50 nm or about 50 nm, less than 25 nm or about 25 nm, less than 15 nm or about 15 nm or less than 10 nm or about 10 nm, on average or at the most.

In another embodiment, the pre-emulsion composition is formulated such that dilution of at least 0.5 g or about 0.5 g, at least 1 g or about 1 g, at least 2 g or about 2 g, at least 5 g or about 5 g, or at least 10 g or about 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition into 8 or about 8 fluid ounces of an aqueous medium; or dilution of the concentrate in an aqueous medium, at a dilution not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, not more than 1:25 or about 1:25, not more than 1:50 or about 1:50, not more than 1:100 or about 1:100, not more than 1:250 or about 1:250 or not more than 1:500, yields a liquid dilution composition having a Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) value of less than 500 or about 500, less than 300 or about 300, or less than 200 or about 200. In one aspect, the NTU value of the resulting dilution composition is less than 100 or about 100, less than 50 or about 50, less than 30 or about 30, less than 25 or about 25, or less than 10 or about 10.

In another embodiment, the liquid dilution composition formed by dilution of the pre-emulsion composition into aqueous medium has an NTU value of less than 500 or about 500, less than 300 or about 300, or less than 200 or about 200 and contains at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, at least 35 mg or about 35 mg, at least 50 mg or about 50 mg or at least 100 mg or about 100 mg, at least 250 mg or about 250 mg, or at least 500 mg or about 500 mg of the non-polar active ingredient per 8 fluid ounces of the liquid dilution composition.

In some aspects of these embodiments, the NTU value is less than 100 or about 100, less than 50 or about 50, less than 30 or about 30, less than 25 or about 25, or less than 10 or about 10.

In another embodiment, the pre-emulsion composition is formulated such that  
5 dilution of at least 0.5 g or about 0.5 g, at least 1 g or about 1 g, at least 2 g or about 2 g, at least 5 g or about 5 g, or at least 10 g or about 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition into 8 or about 8 fluid ounces of an aqueous medium; or dilution of the pre-emulsion composition in an aqueous medium, at a dilution not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, not more than 1:25 or about 1:25; not more than 1:50 or about 1:50, not  
10 more than 1:100 or about 1:100, not more than 1:250 or about 1:250 or not more than 1:500, yields a liquid dilution composition that does not contain visible particles, does not contain visible crystals, does not exhibit ringing and/or does not exhibit phase separation; and/or remains free from (or does not exhibit) visible particles, visible crystals, ringing and/or phase separation when stored at room temperature (e.g. 25 °C or about 25 °C), or at a refrigerated temperature (e.g. 0-10 °C or about 0-10 °C, e.g. at or about 4 °C), or at a frozen temperature (e.g. -20 °C or about -20 °C), wherein the  
15 storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year.

In one embodiment, the pre-emulsion composition is formulated such that  
20 dilution of at least 0.5 g or about 0.5 g, at least 1 g or about 1 g, at least 2 g or about 2 g, at least 5 g or about 5 g, or at least 10 g or about 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition into 8 or about 8 fluid ounces of a beverage; or dilution at not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, not more than 1:25 or about 1:25, not more than 1:50 or about 1:50, not more than 1:100 or about 1:100, not more than 1:250 or about 1:250 or not  
25 more than 1:500 into a beverage, yields a liquid dilution composition that is at least as clear as, or substantially as clear as, the beverage, and/or remains as clear as, or substantially as clear as, the beverage when stored at room temperature (e.g. 25 °C or about 25 °C), or at a refrigerated temperature (e.g. 0-10 °C or about 0-10 °C, e.g. at or about 4 °C), or at a frozen temperature (e.g. -20 °C or about -20 °C), wherein the  
30 storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year.

Also provided are liquid dilution compositions, which contain the pre-emulsion compositions diluted in an aqueous medium. Exemplary of the aqueous medium are beverages, such as, for example, water, juice, soda, tea, coffee, sports drinks, nutritional beverages, energy drinks, milk, and other beverages. The provided  
5 liquid dilution compositions are liquid dilution compositions containing any one or more of the provided pre-emulsion compositions. Typically, the provided liquid dilution compositions are compositions containing the pre-emulsion composition(s) and having any one or more of the properties of the desired liquid dilution compositions described above.

10 For example, in one embodiment, the provided liquid dilution composition contains a particle size less than 500 or about 500, less than 300 or about 300, less than 200 or about 200 nm, less than 100 or about 100 nm, less than 50 or about 50 nm or less than 25 or about 25 nm, on the average or at the most. In another embodiment, the liquid dilution composition has an NTU value less than 200 or about 200, less than  
15 100 or about 100, less than 50 or about 50, less than 25 or about 25, or less than 10 or about 10. In one example, the liquid dilution composition does not contain visible particles, does not contain visible crystals, does not exhibit ringing and/or does not exhibit phase separation; and/or remains free from (or does not exhibit) visible particles, visible crystals, ringing and/or phase separation when stored at room  
20 temperature (e.g. 25 °C or about 25 °C), or at a refrigerated temperature (e.g. 0-10 °C or about 0-10 °C, e.g. at or about 4 °C), or at a frozen temperature (e.g. -20 °C or about -20 °C), wherein the storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year.

In one example, the aqueous medium contained in the liquid dilution  
25 composition is a beverage, such as, for example, water, soda, milk, tea, coffee, juice, energy drink or a sports or nutrition beverage. In one aspect, the liquid dilution composition is as clear or about as clear as the beverage prior to addition of the pre-emulsion composition, and/or remains as clear or about as clear as the beverage when stored at room temperature (e.g. 25 °C or about 25 °C), or at a refrigerated temperature  
30 (e.g. 0-10 °C or about 0-10 °C, e.g. at or about 4 °C), or at a frozen temperature (e.g. -20 °C or about -20 °C), wherein the storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year.

In one embodiment, the dilution factor at which the pre-emulsion composition is diluted in the aqueous medium is not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, not more than 1:25 or about 1:25, not more than 1:50 or about 1:50, not more than 1:100 or about 1:100, not more than 1:250 or about 1:250 or not more than 1:500. In another  
5 embodiment, the concentrate is diluted in the aqueous medium to form the liquid dilution composition at 0.5 g or about 0.5 g, at least 1 g or about 1 g, at least 2 g or about 2 g, at least 5 g or about 5 g, or at least 10 g or about 10 g of the concentrate into 8 or about 8 fluid ounces of the aqueous medium. In another embodiment, the liquid dilution composition contains at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, at least 35 mg or  
10 about 35 mg, at least 50 mg or about 50 mg or at least 100 mg or about 100 mg, at least 250 mg or about 250 mg, or at least 500 mg or about 500 mg of the non-polar active ingredient per 8 fluid ounces of the liquid dilution composition.

In one embodiment, the liquid dilution composition does not contain visible particles; and/or remains free from visible particles when stored at room temperature,  
15 or at a refrigerated temperature, or at a frozen temperature, wherein the storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year; and/or does not contain visible crystals, for example, remains free from visible crystals when stored at room temperature, or at refrigerated temperature, or at a frozen temperature, wherein the storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at  
20 least one year; and/or does not exhibit ringing, for example, remains free from ringing when stored at room temperature, at a refrigerated temperature, or at a frozen temperature, wherein the storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year; or does not exhibit phase separation, for example, does not exhibit phase separation when stored at room temperature, refrigerated  
25 temperature or frozen temperature, wherein the storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year.

Also provided are methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions. The methods can be used to produce any of the pre-emulsion compositions provided herein. In general, the methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions are carried  
30 out by heating ingredients and mixing (e.g. homogenizing) the ingredients, and then cooling the mixed ingredients, whereby the mixture becomes waxy in consistency. In one example, the mixture that is waxy in consistency is the pre-emulsion concentrate.

In another example, additional steps can include adding one or more flavors or other ingredients, to form the final pre-emulsion composition.

In one example of the methods, initial ingredients are mixed and heated in a vessel; one or more additional ingredients are added to the vessel; the ingredients are  
5 homogenized, and the mixed ingredients are cooled, whereby the mixture becomes waxy in consistency, thereby generating the pre-emulsion composition.

In one embodiment, the initial ingredients include a surfactant, such as any of the surfactant of the provided pre-emulsion compositions as described above, for example, a PEG-derivative of Vitamin E, such as a TPGD, e.g. a TPGS or a TPGS  
10 analog (such as a TPGS homolog); and the one or more additional ingredients include a non-polar active ingredient, such as any of the non-polar active ingredient in any of the pre-emulsion concentrates provided herein.

In another embodiment, the initial ingredients include a non-polar active ingredient, such as any of the non-polar active ingredient in any of the pre-emulsion  
15 concentrates provided herein (e.g. a phytosterol-containing non-polar active ingredient); and the one or more additional ingredients includes a surfactant, such as any of the surfactant of the provided pre-emulsion compositions as described above, e.g. a PEG-derivative of Vitamin E, such as a TPGD, e.g. a TPGS or a TPGS analog (such as a TPGS homolog).

20 The amounts of the surfactant(s) and non-polar active ingredient(s) that are added in the methods are selected based on the appropriate concentration ranges of these ingredients in the final resulting pre-emulsion composition. For example, in one embodiment, the non-polar active ingredient is added at an amount that is between 5 % or about 5 % and 15 % or about 15 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition.  
25 In another embodiment, the non-polar active ingredient is added at an amount that is between 5 % or about 5 % and 35 % or about 35 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition, or at any of the concentrations of these ingredients provided herein.

In one embodiment, the surfactant(s) is added at an amount that is between 40 % or about 40 % and 60 % or about 60 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion  
30 composition. In another embodiment, the surfactant is added at an amount that is between 65 % or about 65 % and 95 % or about 95 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition, or any of the concentrations of the surfactant provided herein.

In one embodiment, the ingredients (e.g. the first ingredients, the one or more additional ingredients or a combination thereof) further include a solvent that dissolves the non-polar active ingredient and differs therefrom. In one example, the amount of solvent is sufficient to dissolve the non-polar active ingredient, for  
5 example, while heating the ingredients. Exemplary solvents include solvents containing any one or more of a Vitamin E oil, a flaxseed oil, a CLA and a safflower oil, or a combination thereof. In another embodiment, the ingredients further include one or more additional ingredients selected from among solvents, additional non-polar active ingredients, or combinations thereof, such as, for example, Vitamin E oil,  
10 flaxseed oil, CLA and safflower oil.

In one example, the solvent, additional non-polar active ingredient(s) and/or combination thereof, is added at an amount that is between 1 % or about 1 % and 6 % or about 6 % of the pre-emulsion composition. In another example, the solvent is included at an amount that is between 1 % or about 1 % and 15 % or about 15 %, for  
15 example, at or about 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition.

In another embodiment, the ingredients further comprise a co-surfactant, at an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition. In one example, the co-surfactant contains a phospholipid, such as a co-surfactant containing a phosphatidylcholine. In  
20 one aspect, the phospholipid is added at an amount that is between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition.

In another embodiment, the ingredients further comprise at least one preservative, such as benzyl alcohol or a preservative containing benzyl alcohol. In one example, the preservative is added at an amount sufficient to preserve the  
25 composition, for example at an amount that is between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the composition.

In another embodiment, the ingredients further comprise an emulsion stabilizer. In one example, the emulsion stabilizer is added at an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition. In one example, the emulsion stabilizer comprises a blend  
30 of gums, such as a blend selected from among any one or more of guar gum, xanthan gum and sodium alginate.

In another embodiment, one or more additional ingredients are added after mixing and heating the ingredients and/or after cooling or partially cooling the ingredients. Exemplary of such additional ingredients are one or more flavors, for example, flavors added at an amount sufficient to enhance the taste of the composition, the smell of the composition, or a combination thereof. Exemplary flavors are lemon oil and/or D-limonene, or any of the flavors described herein. Other additional ingredients include, but are not limited to, pH adjusters, which typically are added at an amount sufficient to affect the pH of the composition, for example, a pH adjuster containing an acid or base at an amount to affect the pH of the composition. Exemplary pH adjusters are compounds containing citric acid or phosphoric acid or a combination thereof.

The mixing and heating steps can be carried out using any mixing and heating methods. In one example, the mixing is carried out with a standard mixer. In another example, the heating is carried out with a heating apparatus, such as, for example, a water-jacket, for example on a water-jacketed tank. In one embodiment, heating the ingredients comprises heating the ingredients to 60°C or about 60°C. In one example, the homogenizing is carried out with a reversible homogenizer. In one example, the homogenizing is carried out at between 850 or about 850 rpm and 1200 or about 1200 rpm.

In one example, the methods for producing the pre-emulsion compositions are carried out using a bench-top process, as described herein below. In another example, the methods are performed using a scaled-up process, as described herein below. For example, the methods can be performed using a scaled-up process such as the one illustrated in Figure 1.

In this example, the initial ingredients are added and mixed in a mixing tank and mixed using a standard mixer, attached to the tank, for example, mounted on the top of the tank. The ingredients are mixed and heated, typically to low heat (e.g. 60°C), until dissolved, according to the provided methods. Once the initial ingredients are dissolved (by heating and mixing with the standard mixer) additional ingredient(s) are added, and the mixture is homogenized. To begin the homogenization step, a homogenizer mounted on the mixing tank is turned on, for example, at 850-1200 rpm. The additional ingredient(s) is added and the mixture homogenized, typically while

continuing to heat the mixture, e.g. while maintaining low heat. The homogenization is continued, with heating, until the ingredients dissolve. After the homogenization step, one or more additional steps can be carried out. In one example (shown on the left hand side), the ingredients are transferred, via transfer means to a packaging or holding tank. Typically, the pre-emulsion composition is filtered using an end-product filter such as a 100 micron end-product filter. The composition finally is transferred, for example, using transfer means, to a storage container. Typically, the composition is transferred into the storage container while it is still at a heated temperature, for example, between 48 °C or about 48 °C and 60 °C or about 60 °C. In this example, the composition then solidifies (developing a waxy consistency) while in the storage container. In other examples, the methods include variations of this exemplary scaled-up process using the provided methods, to make the pre-emulsion compositions.

Also provided are methods of diluting the pre-emulsion compositions, e.g. in aqueous media such as beverages, to form the provided liquid dilution compositions. Exemplary of such methods are methods for providing an oil-based additive, such as any one or more of the non-polar active ingredients described herein. In one embodiment of the methods, one or more of the pre-emulsion compositions provided herein is added to aqueous medium, for example, a beverage. In one example, the pre-emulsion composition is added to the aqueous medium (e.g. beverage) at an amount effective to deliver an effective amount of the additive (e.g. non-polar active ingredient).

In one embodiment of the methods the aqueous medium is heated, for example, to at least 40°C or at least about 40°C, for example, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 or more °C, for example, 48.9 °C (120 °F or about 120 °F), prior to, subsequent to, or simultaneous with the addition of the pre-emulsion composition. In one such example, the pre-emulsion composition is added, at an appropriate dilution, as described herein, to the heated aqueous medium, and mixed (e.g. stirred) until dispersed or dissolved in the solution. In one example, the pre-emulsion composition is heated before addition to the aqueous medium, for example, to at least 40°C or at least about 40°C, for example, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 or more °C, for

-20-

example, 48.9 °C (120 °F or about 120 °F). In another example, the pre-emulsion composition is added to the medium without heating.

In one embodiment, the methods further include cooling the resulting liquid dilution composition, for example, to room temperature, for example, 25°C or about  
5 25°C.

In one embodiment, the methods further include packaging the aqueous liquid dilution composition, for example, by transferring to containers, such as vials or beverage containers. In one example, a portion of the liquid dilution composition is transferred to vials for analysis, for example, evaluation of properties, such as clarity,  
10 turbidity, taste, smell, ringing, crystal formation and/or other properties.

Typically, the pre-emulsion composition is added to the medium, e.g. beverage, such that the medium contains an effective amount of the additive (e.g. the non-polar active ingredient).

The effective amount of the additive, such as the non-polar active ingredient is  
15 the quantity and/or concentration of the additive necessary for preventing, curing, ameliorating, arresting or partially arresting a symptom of a disease or disorder, or the quantity and/or concentration desired by an individual for intake, such as daily intake, and/or nutritional supplementation, for example, an amount sufficient to enhance the nutritional, pharmaceutical, nutraceutical, health or energy property of a food,  
20 beverage, or other consumable. In some examples, the pre-emulsion composition is added to the aqueous medium such that the resulting liquid dilution composition contains an effective amount of a particular non-polar compound, for example, a particular amount per volume or weight of the composition, such as, for example, at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, at least 35 mg or about 35 mg, at least 50 mg or about 50  
25 mg or at least 100 mg or about 100 mg, at least 250 mg or about 250 mg, or at least 500 mg or about 500 mg of the non-polar active ingredient per 8 fluid ounces of the liquid dilution composition.

In one example, an effective amount is a concentration or amount of the pre-emulsion composition where at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, typically at least 35 mg,  
30 for example, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 325, 350, 375, 400, 425, 450, 475, 500, 550, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1500, 2000 mg, or

more, of the non-polar active ingredient, is contained in at least 8 fluid ounces of the aqueous medium.

### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

#### Figure 1

5           Figure 1 sets forth a an exemplary scaled-up process **100** for carrying out the provided methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions. In this example of the scaled-up process, the initial ingredients are added and mixed in a mixing tank **101** and mixed using a standard mixer **104**, for example, a LIGHTNIN® mixer (for example, model no. XJC117, a fixed-mount gear drive high-flow mixer), attached to  
10           the tank, for example, mounted on the top of the tank. The ingredients are mixed and heated, typically to low heat (e.g. 60°C), until dissolved, according to the provided methods. Once the initial ingredients are dissolved (by heating and mixing with the standard mixer) additional ingredient(s) are added, and the mixture is homogenized. To begin the homogenization step, a homogenizer **105** (e.g. an Arde Barinco, Inc.  
15           reversible homogenizer), mounted on the mixing tank, is turned on, for example, at 850-1200 rpm. The additional ingredient(s) is added and the mixture homogenized, typically while continuing to heat the mixture, e.g. while maintaining low heat. The homogenization is continued, with heating, until the ingredients dissolve. After the homogenization step, one or more additional steps can be carried out. In one example  
20           (shown on the left hand side), the ingredients are transferred, via transfer means **102** to a packaging or holding tank **103**. Typically, the pre-emulsion composition is filtered using an end-product filter **106**, such as a 100 micron end-product filter. As shown, the composition can be filtered directly from the mixing tank **101** (as shown on the right), or it can be filtered after transfer to the packaging/holding tank **103** (as  
25           shown on the left). The composition finally is transferred, for example, using transfer means **102**, to a storage container **107**. Typically, the composition is transferred into the storage container while it is still at a heated temperature, for example, between 48 °C or about 48 °C and 60 °C or about 60 °C. In this example, the composition then solidifies (developing a waxy consistency) while in the storage container. Variations  
30           of this exemplary scaled-up process (Figure 1) also can be carried out using the provided methods, to make the pre-emulsion compositions.

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION**

A. DEFINITIONS .....24

B. COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS .....57

1. Pre-emulsion compositions containing the non-polar compounds .....60

5 a. Formulating the pre-emulsion compositions.....62

    i. Common ingredients and typical concentration ranges ..... 65

    ii. Evaluation of the initial pre-emulsion composition ..... 68

        (1) Clarity.....68

        (2) Empirical evaluation ..... 71

10        (3) Particle size ..... 71

        (4) Turbidity measurement ..... 72

    iii. Selecting a formulation and modifying formulations ..... 74

b. Non-Polar Compounds.....75

    i. Polyunsaturated Fatty Acid (PUFA)-containing active ingredients ... 78

15        (1) Omega-3 fatty acid compounds .....80

            (a) DHA/EPA .....81

                (i) Fish Oils .....82

                (ii) Algae oil.....83

            (b) Flax Seed Oil – omega 3 (ALA) .....85

20        (2) Omega-6 compounds .....85

            (a) Borage oil (Gamma-Linolenic Acid (GLA)) .....85

            (3) Saw Palmetto extract.....86

            (4) Conjugated Linoleic Acid (CLA) .....87

    ii. Coenzyme Q Active Ingredients ..... 87

25        (1) Coenzyme Q10.....88

    iii. Phytosterol-Containing Active Ingredients..... 89

c. Other components of the pre-emulsion compositions.....89

    i. Surfactants..... 89

    ii. PEG-Derivatives of Vitamin E ..... 91

30        (1) Tocopherols and Tocotrienols.....92

        (2) PEG moieties.....93

        (3) Linkers.....93

        (4) Tocopherol polyethylene glycol and Tocotrienol polyethylene glycol diesters (dicarboxylic acid esters of Vitamin E linked to PEG).....94

35        (5) Other Vitamin E PEG Esters.....95

            (a) TPGS Surfactants .....96

    iii. Concentration of the surfactant ..... 97

    iv. HLB..... 98

        (1) TPGS.....99

40        (2) Co-surfactants (emulsifiers) .....100

            (a) Phospholipids .....100

    v. Preservatives and Sterilizers ..... 101

    vi. Emulsion stabilizers (co-emulsifier) ..... 102

    vii. Solvents..... 102

45    viii. Flavors..... 103

    ix. pH adjusters..... 104

2. Powder .....104

|    |      |   |     |
|----|------|---|-----|
|    | 3.   | Liquid dilution compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions .....                       | 109 |
|    | a.   | Clarity.....  | 111 |
|    | i.   | Clarity determined by empirical evaluation.....   | 111 |
| 5  | ii.  | Clarity determined by particle size or number of particles .....  | 112 |
|    | iii. | Turbidity.....  | 112 |
|    | b.   | Stability .....   | 113 |
|    | c.   | Desirable characteristics for human consumption .....   | 115 |
|    | d.   | Safety.....   | 115 |
| 10 | e.   | Oral bioavailability.....   | 116 |
|    | C.   | METHODS FOR MAKING PRE-EMULSION COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS .....                         | 116 |
|    | 1.   | Equipment for making the pre-emulsion compositions .....  | 116 |
|    | a.   | Scales.....   | 117 |
| 15 | b.   | Purifiers, including filters .....  | 117 |
|    | c.   | Vessels for mixing the ingredients.....   | 118 |
|    | d.   | Mixers .....  | 119 |
|    | e.   | Heating apparatuses .....   | 121 |
|    | f.   | Cooling apparatuses .....   | 122 |
| 20 | g.   | Transfer means .....  | 123 |
|    | h.   | Evaluation equipment.....   | 123 |
|    | 2.   | General methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions.....   | 124 |
|    | a.   | Combining the ingredients .....   | 125 |
|    | i.   | Weighing the ingredients .....  | 125 |
| 25 | ii.  | Dissolving first ingredient(s) – standard mixer.....  | 125 |
|    | iii. | Homogenizing the mixture.....   | 126 |
|    | iv.  | Ingredients and order of addition .....   | 127 |
|    | b.   | Additional steps.....   | 128 |
|    | i.   | Additional ingredients.....   | 129 |
| 30 | ii.  | Evaluation of the pre-emulsion composition .....  | 129 |
|    | iii. | Filtering.....  | 129 |
|    | iv.  | Transfer and/or packaging.....  | 129 |
|    | 3.   | Bench-top process .....   | 130 |
|    | 4.   | Scaled-up manufacturing process .....   | 131 |
| 35 | a.   | Combining the ingredients .....   | 132 |
|    | i.   | Dissolving the initial ingredients – standard mixing .....  | 132 |
|    | ii.  | Addition of the non-polar compound and homogenizing .....   | 133 |
|    | b.   | Additional steps.....   | 133 |
| 40 | D.   | METHODS FOR MAKING THE LIQUID DILUTION COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THE DILUTED PRE-EMULSION COMPOSITIONS..... | 134 |
|    | 1.   | Dilutions.....  | 135 |
|    | 2.   | Analyzing the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the liquid pre-emulsion compositions.....   | 136 |
|    | a.   | Clarity / turbidity.....  | 137 |
| 45 | i.   | Empirical evaluation .....  | 137 |
|    | ii.  | Particle size .....   | 138 |
|    | iii. | Turbidity measurement .....   | 138 |

## E. EXAMPLES.....139

**A. DEFINITIONS**

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have  
5 the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which the  
invention(s) belong. All patents, patent applications, published applications and  
publications, GENBANK sequences, websites and other published materials referred  
to throughout the entire disclosure herein, unless noted otherwise, are incorporated by  
reference in their entirety. In the event that there is a plurality of definitions for terms  
10 herein, those in this section prevail. Where reference is made to a URL or other such  
identifier or address, it is understood that such identifiers can change and particular  
information on the internet can come and go, but equivalent information is known and  
can be readily accessed, such as by searching the internet and/or appropriate  
databases. Reference thereto evidences the availability and public dissemination of  
15 such information.

As used herein, colloid refers to a mixture containing two phases, a dispersed  
phase and a continuous phase, the dispersed phase containing particles (droplets)  
distributed throughout the continuous phase. Colloidal mixtures include aerosols,  
foams and dispersions, for example, emulsions, for example, nanoemulsions. A liquid  
20 colloid, for example, a nanoemulsion, can have a similar appearance, for example,  
clarity, to a solution, in which there is no dispersed phase.

As used herein, emulsion refers to a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible  
liquids, for example, an oil and water (or other aqueous liquid), one of which is part  
of a continuous phase and the other of which is part of a dispersed phase. The  
25 provided compositions include emulsions, typically oil-in-water nanoemulsions, in  
which the oil phase is the dispersed phase and the water phase is the continuous  
phase. Emulsions typically are stabilized by one or more surfactants and/or co-  
surfactants and/or emulsion stabilizers. Surfactants form an interfacial film between  
the oil and water phase of the emulsion, providing stability. Typically, the  
30 nanoemulsions of the provided compositions contain micelles, containing one or more  
surfactant surrounding a non-polar active ingredient, which are dispersed in the water

phase. Exemplary of the provided emulsions are liquid dispersion compositions, which are made by diluting the provided pre-emulsion compositions.

As used herein, a nanoemulsion is an emulsion in which the dispersed droplets, for example, the micelles, have a diameter (particle size) less than 1000 nm or less than about 1000 nm, typically, less than 500 nm or less than about 500 nm, typically less than 300 or about 300 nm, for example, less than 250 nm or about 250 nm, for example, less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, for example, less than or less than about 5, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, or 200 nm. Exemplary of nanoemulsions are the provided liquid dilution compositions, for example, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions, containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions.

As used herein, “surfactant” and “surface active agent” are used synonymously to refer to synthetic and naturally occurring amphiphilic molecules, for example, molecules having both hydrophobic portion(s) and hydrophilic portion(s). In one example, the hydrophobic portion of the surfactant molecule is a hydrophobic tail and the hydrophilic portion of the surfactant is a hydrophilic head. Due to their amphiphilic (amphipathic) nature, surfactants and co-surfactants typically can reduce the surface tension between two immiscible liquids, for example, the oil and water phases in an emulsion, for example, a nanoemulsion, thus stabilizing the emulsion. Different surfactants can be characterized based on their relative hydrophobicity and/or hydrophilicity. For example, relatively lipophilic surfactants are more soluble in fats, oils and waxes, typically having HLB values less than 10 or about 10, while relatively hydrophilic surfactants are more soluble in aqueous compositions, for example, water, and typically have HLB values greater than 10 or about 10. Relatively amphiphilic surfactants are soluble in both oil and water based liquids and typically have HLB values close to 10 or about 10.

Typically, the surfactants used in the provided compositions have an HLB value between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, for example, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19 or about 20. Exemplary of a surfactant that can be used in the provided compositions is a PEG-

-26-

derivative of Vitamin E, such as tocotrienol or tocopherol PEG diesters, such as TPGS (e.g. TPGS 1000) and TPGS analogs. Other known surfactants having HLB values between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, typically between about 16 and 18, also can be suitable. For example, surfactants having similar properties to TPGS also  
5 can be used. Typically, the surfactant is a natural surfactant, for example, a surfactant that is G.R.A.S. (generally recognized as safe) by the FDA and/or Kosher certified.

Surfactants include, but are not limited to, soaps, detergents, lipids, emulsifiers, dispersing agents and wetting agents. Surfactants include molecules that emulsify liquids, for example, by forming an emulsion in an aqueous medium or  
10 aqueous liquid dilution composition, for example, forming a colloidal dispersion of two immiscible liquids in the form of droplets, for example, an emulsion such as a microemulsion. Surfactants include compounds that form various macromolecular structures, for example, aggregates, in liquids, for example, micelles, lipid bilayer structures, including liposomes, and inverse micelles. The compositions (e.g.  
15 nanoemulsions) provided herein typically contain micelles, for example, micelles encapsulating the non-polar active ingredient(s).

As used herein, "pre-emulsion composition" refers to the provided compositions containing the non-polar compounds that can be diluted in aqueous medium to form the liquid dilution compositions, typically aqueous liquid dilution  
20 compositions. In one example, the aqueous liquid dilution composition are clear aqueous liquid dilution compositions. Typically, the pre-emulsion compositions are solid compositions. Typically, the pre-emulsion compositions are non-aqueous pre-emulsion compositions. Typically, the pre-emulsion composition is formulated, (e.g. using the provided methods for formulating the pre-emulsion compositions) such that  
25 dilution of the composition in an aqueous medium yields an aqueous liquid dilution composition having one or more desirable properties, for example, being free from visible particles and/or visible crystals, exhibiting no ringing or phase separation, and/or having a desirable clarity, for example, a desired turbidity (NTU) value (e.g. an NTU of less than 1000 or about 1000, typically less than 500 or about 500, typically  
30 less than 300 or about 300 nm, typically less than 250 or about 250 typically less than 200 or about 200, e.g. less than 150 or about 150) or a desired average particle size (e.g. less than 1000 or about 1000, typically less than 500 or about 500, typically less

than 300 or about 300 nm, typically less than 200 or about 200, for example, a particle size equal to, less than or less than about 5, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 5 190, or 200 nm). In another example, the pre-emulsion composition is formulated such that dilution of the composition in an aqueous medium, for example, a beverage, yields a liquid dilution composition that is as clear as or substantially as clear as the aqueous medium itself. The provided pre-emulsion compositions contain one or more non-polar active ingredients and at least one surfactant. Typically, the pre-emulsion 10 compositions further contain a preservative, for example, a natural preservative such as benzyl alcohol. In some examples, the pre-emulsion compositions further contain one or more solvents, such as oils, for example, Vitamin E oil and/or flaxseed oil.

As used herein, a solid pre-emulsion composition is a pre-emulsion composition that is not a liquid (or gas) at room temperature (e.g. ambient 15 temperature, for example, 25 °C or about 25 °C), for example, having a waxy consistency at room temperature (ambient temperature), for example at 25 °C or about 25 °C. Typically, the solid pre-emulsion compositions become liquid when heated, for example, when heated to 120 °F, or about 120 °F, to 125 °F, or about 125 °F, to 140 °F, or about 140 °F, 50 °C or about 50 °C, 60 °C or about 60 °C. Typically, the 20 solid pre-emulsion compositions are non-aqueous compositions.

As used herein, a PEG derivative of Vitamin E is a compound containing one or more Vitamin E moiety (e.g. a tocopherol or tocotrienol) joined, for example by an ester, ether amide or thioester bond, with one or more polyethylene glycol (PEG) moieties, via a linker, for example a dicarboxylic or tricarboxylic acid. Exemplary of 25 PEG derivatives of Vitamin E are tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), TPGS analogs, TPGS homologs and TPGS derivatives.

As used herein, a tocopherol polyethylene glycol diester (TPGD) is a PEG-derivative of tocopherol where the linker is a dicarboxylic acid (a carboxylic acid having two carboxy groups, e.g. succinic acid), such as succinic acid. Exemplary of 30 dicarboxylic acids that can be used as linkers in these tocopherol and tocotrienol PEG diester surfactants are succinic acid, sebacic acid, dodecanodioic acid, suberic acid, or azelaic acid, citraconic acid, methylcitraconic acid, itaconic acid, maleic acid, glutaric

acid, glutaconic acid, fumaric acids and phthalic acids. Exemplary of TPGDs are tocopherol succinate polyethylene glycol (TPGS), tocopherol sebacate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol dodecanodioate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol suberate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol azelaate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol citraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol methylcitraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol itaconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol maleate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutarate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutaconate polyethylene glycol, and tocopherol phthalate polyethylene glycol, among others.

As used herein, "tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate" "TPGS," "tocopheryl polyethylene glycol succinate surfactant" and "TPGS surfactant" refer to tocopherol polyethylene glycol (PEG) diesters, that are formed by joining, via esterification, tocopherol succinate, which itself is an ester made by esterification of tocopherol and succinic acid. The PEG moiety of the TPGS surfactant can be any PEG moiety, for example, PEG moieties between 200 or about 200 and 20,000 or about 20,000 KDa, typically between 200 or about 200 and 6000 or about 6000 KDa, for example, between 600 or about 600 KDa and 6000 or about 6000 KDa, typically between 200 or about 200 KDa and 2000 or about 2000 KDa, between 600 or about 600 KDa and 1500 or about 1500 KDa, 200 or about 200 KDa, 300 or about 300 Kda, 400 or about 400 Kda, 500 or about 500 Kda, 600 or about 600 Kda, 800 or about 800 Kda, and 1000 or about 1000 KDa, and PEG moieties that are modified, for example, methylated PEG (m-PEG)) and/or PEG moieties including other PEG analogs, e.g. PEG-NHS, PEG-aldehyde, PEG-SH, PEG-NH<sub>2</sub>, PEG-CO<sub>2</sub>H, and branched PEGs.

Exemplary of the TPGS surfactants is TPGS-1000, which has a PEG moiety of 1000 KDa. The TPGS can be any natural, water-soluble, tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate, for example, the food grade TPGS sold under the name Eastman Vitamin E TPGS®, food grade, by Eastman Chemical Company, Kingsport, TN. This TPGS is water-soluble form of natural-source vitamin E, which is prepared by esterifying the carboxyl group of crystalline d-alpha-tocopheryl acid succinate with polyethylene glycol 1000 (PEG 1000), and contains between 260 and 300 mg/g total tocopherol. A similar compound can be made by esterifying the carboxyl group of the d,1 form of synthetic Vitamin E with PEG 1000. It forms a clear liquid when dissolved 20 % in water. This tocopheryl polyethylene glycol is a water-soluble

preparation of a fat-soluble vitamin (vitamin E), for example, as disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,102,078, 2,680,749 and U.S. Published Application Nos. 2007/0184117 and 2007/0141203. Also exemplary of the TPGS surfactant that can be used in the provided compositions is the Water Soluble Natural Vitamin E (TPGS), sold by  
5 ZMC-USA, The Woodlands, Texas. Any known source of TPGS can be used. Typically, the TPGS surfactant is GRAS and Kosher certified. TPGS typically has an HLB value of between 16 or about 16 and 18 or about 18.

As used herein, analog refers to a chemical compound that is structurally similar to another compound (referred to as a parent compound), but differs slightly in  
10 composition, for example, by the variation, addition or removal of an atom, one or more units (e.g. methylene unit(s)-  $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ ) or one or more functional groups. The analog can have different chemical or physical properties compared with the original compound and/or can have improved biological and/or chemical activity. Alternatively, the analog can have similar or identical chemical or physical properties  
15 compared with the original compound and/or can have similar or identical biological and/or chemical activity. For example, the analog can be more hydrophilic or it can have altered reactivity as compared to the parent compound. The analog can mimic the chemical and/or biologically activity of the parent compound (i.e., it can have similar or identical activity), or, in some cases, can have increased or decreased  
20 activity. The analog can be a naturally or non-naturally occurring (e.g. synthetic) variant of the original compound. Other types of analogs include isomers (enantiomers, diastereomers, and the like) and other types of chiral variants of a compound, as well as structural isomers. The analog can be a branched or cyclic variant of a linear compound. For example, a linear compound can have an analog  
25 that is branched or otherwise substituted to impart certain desirable properties (e.g., improve hydrophilicity or bioavailability). Exemplary of the analogs used in the provided compositions and methods are TPGS analogs, which typically are used as surfactants, for example, in place of the TPGS parent compound in any of the provided compositions.

30 As used herein, homolog refers to an analog that differs from the parent compound only by the presence or absence of a simple unit, such as a methylene unit, or some multiple of such units, e.g.,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ . Typically, a homolog has similar

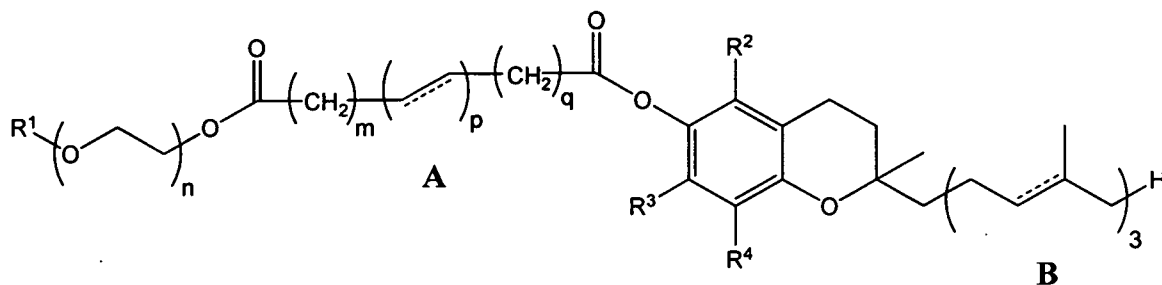
-30-

chemical and physical properties as the parent compound. Exemplary of the homologs used in the provided compositions and methods are TPGS homologs.

As used herein, “tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate analog” “TPGS analog” and “TPGS analog surfactant” refer to compounds, other than TPGS, that are similar to a parent TPGS compound, but differ slightly in composition, for example, by the variation, addition or removal of an atom, one or more units (e.g. methylene unit(s)- (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>) or one or more functional groups. TPGS analogs include Vitamin E derived surfactants, including PEG derivatives of Vitamin E, including vitamin E PEG diesters, such as, but not limited to, tocopheryl polyethylene glycol sebacate (PTS), tocopherol polyethylene glycol dodecanodioate (PTD), tocopherol polyethylene glycol suberate (PTSr), tocopherol polyethylene glycol azelaate (PTAz) and polyoxyethanyl tocotrienyl sebacate (PTrienS) as well as other PEG derivatives of Vitamin E. In one example, the surfactant in the provided compositions is a TPGS analog.

Exemplary of TPGS analogs are compounds, other than TPGS compounds, having the formula shown in Scheme I.

Scheme I



where R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> each independently is H or Me; each dashed line is, independently, a single or double bond; n is an integer from 1-5000; m and q each independently are 0 or 1; and p is an integer from 1-20.

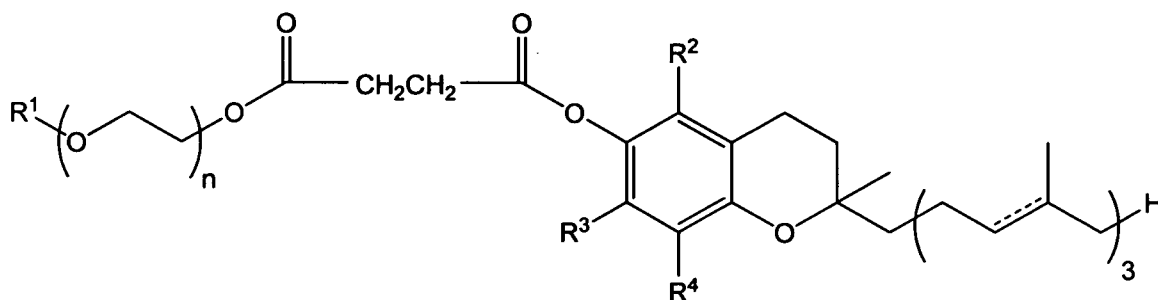
For example, TPGS analogs include compounds having the formula in Scheme I, where, when the bonds represented by the dashed lines marked by “A” and “B” are single bonds, and m and q both equal 0, p is any integer from 2-20. TPGS analogs also include compounds where the dashed line at B or the dashed line at A, or both the dashed lines, represents at least one double bond. For example, TPGS analogs include a compound as in Scheme I, where when the dashed line in A

-31-

represents only single bonds, the dashed line in "B" represents one or more double bond, e.g. tocotrienol PEG diesters. TPGS also include compounds as in Scheme I, where when the dashed line marked "B" represents only single bonds, the dashed line marked "A" represents one or more double bonds; or when the dashed line labeled "A" does not represent double bonds, and m and q are both zero, p is greater than 1. For example, TPGS analogs include compounds where one or more of the dashed lines represents a double bond, for example, PEG derivatives of tocotrienol esters (e.g. PTrienS).

Also exemplary of TPGS analogs include compounds other than TPGS having the formula shown in SCHEME III:

Scheme III



where when R1/2/3/4 is hydrogen or methyl (CH<sub>3</sub>), and n is an integer selected from among 1-5000.

As used herein, TPGS-1000 analogs are compounds other than TPGS-1000 that are similar to a parent TPGS-1000 compound, but differ slightly in composition, for example, by the variation, addition or removal of an atom, one or more units (e.g. methylene unit(s)- (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>) or one or more functional groups. In one example, the surfactant in the compositions provided herein is a TPGS-1000 analog. Suitable TPGS-1000 analogs include, but are not limited to, other TPGS compounds, having PEG moiety(ies) that vary in chain length and molecular weight compared to TPGS-1000, including, for example, TPGS compounds having PEG moieties between 200 or about 200 to 20,000 or about 20,000 KDa, typically between 200 and 6000 KDa, for example, between 600 or about 600 KD and 6000 or about 6000 KD, typically between 200 or about 200 KD and 2000 or about 2000 KD, between 600 or about 600 Kd and 1500 or about 1500 KD 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 800, and 1000 KDa. Also exemplary of TPGS-1000 analogs are TPGS compounds having PEG moieties that

are modified, for example, methylated PEG (m-PEG)) and/or PEG moieties including other PEG analogs, e.g. PEG-NHS, PEG-aldehyde, PEG-SH, PEG-NH<sub>2</sub>, PEG-CO<sub>2</sub>H, and branched PEGs. Also exemplary of TPGS-1000 analogs are any TPGS analogs, e.g. Vitamin E derived surfactants, including PEG derivatives of Vitamin E, including  
5 vitamin E PEG diesters, such as, but not limited to, tocopheryl polyethylene glycol sebacate (PTS), tocopherol polyethylene glycol dodecanodioate (PTD), tocopherol polyethylene glycol suberate (PTSr), tocopherol polyethylene glycol azelaate (PTAz) and polyoxyethanyl tocotrienyl sebacate (PTrienS) as well as other PEG derivatives of Vitamin E.

10 As used herein, TPGS homologs are analogs of TPGS that differ from a TPGS parent compound only by the presence or absence of a simple unit, such as a methylene unit, or some multiple of such units, e.g.,--(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>--. In one aspect, TPGS homologs are used as surfactants in the provided compositions. Typically, suitable TPGS homologs have similar surfactant properties compared to the parent compound  
15 (TPGS), for example, similar HLB values, for example, HLB values between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20. Exemplary of TPGS homologs are tocopheryl polyethylene glycol sebacate (PTS), tocopherol polyethylene glycol dodecanodioate (PTD), tocopherol polyethylene glycol suberate (PTSr), tocopherol polyethylene glycol azelaate (PTAz). Exemplary of TPGS homologs are compounds having the  
20 formula in Scheme I (above), where neither the A or B dashed line represents a double bond and where, when m and q both are 0, p is greater than 1.

As used herein, TPGS-1000 homologs are analogs of TPGS-1000 that differ from a TPGS-1000 parent compound only by the presence or absence of a simple unit, such as a methylene unit, or some multiple of such units, e.g.,--(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>--.  
25 Suitable TPGS-1000 homologs have similar surfactant properties compared to the parent compound (TPGS-1000), for example, similar HLB values, for example, HLB values between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20. Suitable TPGS-1000 homologs include TPGS-1000 homologs with slight variations in the length of the PEG chain moiety, and me-TPGS-1000, which is a TPGS-1000 having a methyl cap on the PEG  
30 moiety.

As used herein, HLB refers to a value that is used to index and describe a surfactant according to its relative hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity, relative to other

surfactants. A surfactant's HLB value is an indication of the molecular balance of the hydrophobic and lipophilic portions of the surfactant, which is an amphipathic molecule. Each surfactant and mixture of surfactants (and/or co-surfactants) has an HLB value that is a numerical representation of the relative weight percent of hydrophobic and hydrophilic portions of the surfactant molecule(s). HLB values are derived from a semi-empirical formula. The relative weight percentages of the hydrophobic and hydrophilic groups are indicative of surfactant properties, including the molecular structure, for example, the types of aggregates the surfactant will form and the solubility of the surfactant. See, for example, Griffin, W.C. *J. Soc. Cos. Chem.* 1:311 (1949); and Griffin, W.C., *J. Soc. Cos. Chem.*

Surfactant HLB values range from 1-45, while the range for non-ionic surfactants typically is from 1-20. The more lipophilic a surfactant is, the lower its HLB value. Conversely, the more hydrophilic a surfactant is, the higher its HLB value. Lipophilic surfactants have greater solubility in oil and lipophilic substances, while hydrophilic surfactants dissolve more easily in aqueous media. In general, surfactants with HLB values greater than 10 or greater than about 10 are called "hydrophilic surfactants," while surfactants having HLB values less than 10 or less than about 10 are referred to as "hydrophobic surfactants." HLB values have been determined and are available for a plurality of surfactants (e.g. see U.S. Patent No. 6,267,985). It should be appreciated that HLB values for a given surfactant or co-surfactant can vary, depending upon the empirical method used to determine the value. Thus, HLB values of surfactants and co-surfactants provide a rough guide for formulating compositions based on relative hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity. For example, a surfactant typically is selected from among surfactants having HLB values within a particular range of the surfactant or co-surfactant, that can be used to guide formulations. Table 1 lists HLB values of exemplary surfactants and co-surfactants.

**Table 1: HLB Values of Exemplary Surfactants and Co-Surfactants**

| Surfactant /<br>co-surfactant                         | HLB   | Surfactant /<br>co-surfactant  | HLB  |
|---|-------|--------------------------------|------|
| PEG-2 Hydrogenated<br>Castor Oil                      | 1.7   | PEG-10 oleyl ether             | 12.4 |
| Sorbitan Trioleate                                    | 1.8   | PEG-8 isooctylphenyl ether     | 12.4 |
| Sorbitan Tristearate                                  | 2.1   | PEG-10 stearyl ether           | 12.4 |
| Glyceryl Stearate                                     | 3.5   | PEG-35 Castor Oil              | 12.5 |
| Sorbitan Sesquioleate                                 | 3.7   | PEG-10 cetyl ether             | 12.9 |
| Labrafil  | 4     | Nonoxynol-9                    | 12.9 |
| Sorbitan Oleate                                       | 4.3   | PEG-40 Castor Oil              | 13   |
| Sorbitan monostearate                                 | 4.7   | PEG-10 isooctylphenyl ether    | 13.5 |
| PEG-2 oleyl ether                                     | 4.9   | PEG-40 Hydrogenated Castor Oil | 14   |
| PEG-2 stearyl ether                                   | 4.9   | Labrasol                       | 14   |
| PEG-7 Hydrogenated<br>Castor Oil                      | 5     | Nonoxynol-15                   | 14.2 |
| PEG-2 cetyl ether                                     | 5.3   | PEG-12 tridecyl ether          | 14.5 |
| PEG-4 Sorbitan Stearate                               | 5.5   | PEG-18 tridecyl ether          | 14.5 |
| PEG-2 Sorbitan<br>Isostearate                         | 6     | Polysorbate 60                 | 14.9 |
| Sorbitan Palmitate                                    | 6.7   | Polysorbate 80                 | 15   |
| Triton SP-135   | 8     | PEG-20 Glyceryl Stearate       | 15   |
| Sorbitan monolaurate                                  | 8.6   | PEG-20 Stearate                | 15   |
| PEG-40 Sorbitan<br>Peroleate                          | 9.5   | PEG-20 stearyl ether           | 15.3 |
| PEG-4 lauryl ether                                    | 9.7   | PEG-20 oleyl ether             | 15.3 |
| Polysorbate 81  | 10    | Polysorbate 40                 | 15.6 |
| PEG-40 Sorbitan<br>Hexaoleate                         | 10    | PEG20 cetyl ether              | 15.7 |
| PEG-40 Sorbitan<br>Perisostearate                     | 10    | PEG(20) hexadecyl ether        | 15.7 |
| PEG-10 Olive<br>Glycerides                            | 10    | PEG-60 Hydrogenated Castor Oil | 16   |
| PEG sorbitol hexaoleate                               | 10.2  | PEG-30 Stearate                | 16.5 |
| Polysorbate 65  | 10.5  | Polysorbate 20                 | 16.7 |
| PEG-25 Hydrogenated<br>Castor Oil                     | 10.8  | PEG-75 Lanolin                 | 16.7 |
| Polysorbate 85  | 11    | PEG23 lauryl ether             | 16.9 |
| PEG-7 Glyceryl<br>Cocoate                             | 11    | PEG-40 Stearate                | 17.3 |
| PEG-8 Stearate  | 11.1  | PEG-50 Stearate                | 17.7 |
| PEG sorbitan tetraoleate                              | 11.4  | PEG40 isooctylphenyl ether     | 17.9 |
| PEG-15 Glyceryl<br>Isostearate                        | 12    | PEG-100 Stearate               | 18.8 |
| PEG-35 Almond<br>Glycerides                           | 12    | Pluronic F68                   | 29   |
| Tocopherol<br>polyethylene glycol<br>succinate (TPGS) | 16-18 | Phosphatidylcholine            | 7.6  |

The surfactants and HLB values set forth in Table 1 are exemplary. Any known surfactant or co-surfactant can be used with the provided compositions (e.g.

see U.S. Patent No. 6,267,985). The surfactant(s) contained in the provided compositions typically have an HLB value between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, for example, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19 or about 20. Exemplary of a surfactant that can be used in the provided compositions is a PEG-derivative of Vitamin E, such as tocotrienol or tocopherol PEG diesters, such as TPGS (e.g. TPGS 1000) and TPGS analogs. Other known surfactants having HLB values between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, typically between about 16 and 18, also can be suitable. For example, surfactants having similar properties to TPGS also can be used. Typically, the surfactant is a natural surfactant, for example, a surfactant that is G.R.A.S. (generally recognized as safe) by the FDA and/or Kosher certified.

As used herein, micelle refers to aggregates formed by surfactants that typically form when the surfactant is present in an aqueous composition, typically when the surfactant is used at a concentration above the critical micelle concentration (CMC). In micelles, the hydrophilic portions of the surfactant molecules contact the aqueous or the water phase, while the hydrophobic portions form the core of the micelle, which can encapsulate non-polar ingredient(s), for example, the non-polar compounds in the provided compositions. Typically, the surfactants in the provided aqueous dilution compositions form micelles containing the non-polar ingredient at their center in aqueous liquid dilution compositions. Typically, the micelles in the provided aqueous dilution compositions have a particle size of less than about 1000 nm, typically, less than 500 nm or less than about 500 nm, typically less than 300 or about 300 nm, for example, less than 250 nm or about 250 nm, for example, less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, for example, less than or less than about 5, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, or 200 nm.

As used herein, inverse micelles are surfactant aggregates that typically form in lipophilic solution, with the hydrophilic portions forming the core. When the cross sectional area of the hydrophobic region of the surfactant molecule is greater than that of the hydrophilic part of the molecule, the formation of micelles, which can be hexagonal phase structures, is favored.

As used herein, liposomes are surfactant aggregates composed of lipid bilayers, typically having an aqueous core. Liposomes typically are formed by lipid surfactants, typically, phospholipids, which are amphipathic, phosphate-containing lipids, for example, molecules containing one phosphate, a glycerol and one or more fatty acids, and similar surfactants. Alternatively, phospholipid surfactants can be used as co-surfactants, which can be incorporated into aggregates of other surfactant(s), for example, micelles. Lipid bilayers are two dimensional sheets in which all of the hydrophobic portions, e.g., acyl side chains, are shielded from interaction with aqueous liquid, except those at the ends of the sheet. An energetically unfavorable interaction of the acyl chains with water results in the folding of the bilayers to form liposomes, three-dimensional lipid bilayer vesicles. In one example, the liposome is formed as a single bilayer enclosing a single aqueous space (small unilamellar vesicles; SUVs). In another example, the liposome is composed of concentric bilayers with many aqueous spaces alternating with the bilayers (multilamellar vesicles; MLVS). Liposomes can be used to encapsulate both hydrophobic and hydrophilic active ingredients. In liposomes, non-polar active ingredients typically are partitioned within the bilayers whereas hydrophilic active ingredients typically are trapped within the aqueous compartments. In one example, liposomes can be advantages as a carrier/encapsulation system because they are stable and can protect the active ingredients from degradation, e.g., by oxygen, digestive enzymes, etc.

As used herein, "co-surfactant" is used to refer to a surfactant, typically a phospholipid, that is used, in the provided compositions, in combination with a surfactant, for example, a primary surfactant, for example, to improve the emulsification of the provided compositions and/or compounds, for example, to emulsify the ingredients. In one example, the provided compositions contain at least one surfactant and at least one co-surfactant. Typically, the co-surfactant is a lipid, for example, a phospholipid, for example, phosphatidylcholine. In one example, the co-surfactant has an HLB value of between 7 or about 7 and 8 or about 8. Typically, the co-surfactant represents a lower percent, by weight, of the provided compositions, compared to the surfactant. Thus, the provided compositions typically have a lower concentration of the co-surfactant(s) than of the surfactant.

-37-

As used herein, a phospholipid is an amphipathic, phosphate-containing lipid, for example, a molecule containing one phosphate, a glycerol and one or more fatty acids. In one example, one or more phospholipids is used as a co-surfactant in the provided compositions. Exemplary of the phospholipids used in the provided  
5 compositions are lecithin, including phosphatidylcholine (PC), phosphatidylethanolamine (PE), distearoylphosphatidylcholine (DSPC), phosphatidylserine (PS), phosphatidylglycerol (PG), phosphatidic acid (PA), phosphatidylinositol (PI), sphingomyelin (SPM) or a combination thereof. Typically, the phospholipid is phosphatidylcholine (PC), which sometimes is referred to by the  
10 general name "lecithin." Exemplary of the phospholipids that can be used as co-surfactants in the provided compositions are the phospholipids sold by Lipoid, LLC, Newark, NJ, for example, Purified Egg Lecithins, Purified Soybean Lecithins, Hydrogenated Egg and Soybean Lecithins, Egg Phospholipids, Soybean Phospholipids, Hydrogenated Egg and Soybean Phospholipids. Synthetic  
15 Phospholipids, PEG-ylated Phospholipids and phospholipid blends sold by Lipoid, LLC. Exemplary of the phosphatidylcholine that can be used as a co-surfactant in the provided compositions is the phosphatidylcholine composition sold by Lipoid, LLC, under the name Lipoid S100, which is derived from soy extract and contains greater than 95 % or greater than about 95 % phosphatidylcholine.

20 Typically, for micelle formation, surfactant(s) are used in which the cross sectional area of the hydrophilic portion of the surfactant molecule is greater than that of the hydrophobic portion of the molecule. For example, TPGS is a surfactant used to stabilize oil-in-water emulsions containing the non-polar active ingredients, for example, in nanometer-sized droplets suspended or dispersed in an aqueous phase or  
25 aqueous liquid, for example, aqueous medium, as spherical micelles, containing the hydrophilic portions of the molecule(s) facing the aqueous phase and the hydrophobic portions at the center of the spherical micelles, for example, surrounding the non-polar active ingredient.

When the cross sectional area of the hydrophobic region of the surfactant  
30 molecule is greater than that of the hydrophilic part of the molecule, the formation of hexagonal phase structures, sometimes referred to as an inverse micelle is favored.

-38-

Typically, in the provided emulsion compositions, the surfactants and/or co-surfactants, aggregate in the nanoemulsions and the aqueous liquids to form micelles, which contain the non-polar compound(s). The hydrophilic portion(s) of the surfactant molecules are oriented toward the outside of the micelle, in contact with the aqueous medium, while the hydrophobic portion(s) of the surfactant molecules are oriented toward the center of the micelle, in contact with the non-polar compound(s), which is contained in the center of the micelle. The micelles can contain more than one surfactant.

As used herein, "tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate surfactant" and "TPGS surfactant" are used synonymously to refer to any natural, water-soluble, tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate surfactant or tocopheryl polyethylene glycol surfactant, for example, the food grade TPGS surfactant sold under the name Eastman Vitamin E TPGS®, food grade, by Eastman Chemical Company, Kingsport, TN. This surfactant is water-soluble form of natural-source vitamin E, which is prepared by esterifying the carboxyl group of crystalline d-alpha-tocopheryl acid succinate with polyethylene glycol 1000 (PEG 1000), and contains between 260 and 300 mg/g total tocopherol. A similar compound can be made by esterifying the carboxyl group of the d,1 form of synthetic Vitamin E with PEG 1000. It forms a clear liquid when dissolved 20 % in water. This tocopheryl polyethylene glycol is a water-soluble preparation of a fat-soluble vitamin (vitamin E), for example, as disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,102,078, 2,680,749 and U.S. Published Application Nos. 2007/0184117 and 2007/0141203. The PEG moiety of alternative TPGS surfactants can have a molecular weight range of about 200 or 200 to 20,000 or about 20,000 KD. Also exemplary of the TPGS surfactant that can be used in the provided compositions is the Water Soluble Natural Vitamin E (TPGS), sold by ZMC-USA, The Woodlands, Texas. Any known source of TPGS can be used. . Typically, the TPGS surfactant is GRAS and Kosher certified. TPGS typically has an HLB value of between 16 or about 16 and 18 or about 18.

As used herein, "particle size" and "average particle size" refer synonymously to the diameter of particles in the provided liquids, for example, the droplet diameter or micelle diameter in an emulsion. Typically, the dilution compositions, made by diluting the provided pre-emulsion compositions, have a particle size of less than

about 1000 nm, typically, less than 500 nm or less than about 500 nm, typically less than 300 or about 300 nm, for example, less than 250 nm or about 250 nm, for example, less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, for example, less than or less than about 5, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 5 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, or 200 nm. In one example, the dilution compositions yielded by diluting the pre-emulsion compositions have a particle size between 10 nm or about 10 nm and 1000 nm or about 1000 nm, for example, between 15 nm or about 15 nm and 500 nm or about 500 nm, for 10 example, between 15 nm or about 15 nm and 300 nm or about 300 nm, for example, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200 nm or more. Typically, the provided pre-emulsion compositions are formulated such that, dilution of the pre-emulsion composition in an 15 aqueous medium yields a liquid dilution composition having an appropriate particle size, for example, between 15 nm or about 15 nm and 500 nm or about 500 nm. Information about particles in the liquids alternatively be expressed in terms of particle number, for example, ppm (parts per million) or percent solids, in the liquids.

As used herein, visible particles are particles, for example, in a liquid, for 20 example, an emulsion, that are visible when viewing the liquid with the naked eye (e.g. without magnification). In one example, the visible particles are particles that are observed by the artisan formulating the compositions, for example, the pre-emulsion compositions or the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions. In one example, the provided compositions 25 contain no visible particles. In another example, the compositions contain few visible particles, for example, no more visible particles than another liquid, for example, a beverage. The presence of visible particles and the number of visible particles is determined by empirical observation.

As used herein, visible crystals are crystals, for example, in a liquid, for 30 example, an emulsion, that are visible when viewing the liquid with the naked eye (e.g. without magnification). In one example, the visible crystals are crystals that are observed by the artisan formulating the compositions, for example, the pre-emulsion

compositions or the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions. In one example, the provided compositions contain no visible crystals. In another example, the compositions contain few visible crystals, for example, no more visible crystals than are contained in another liquid, for example, a beverage. The presence of visible crystals is determined by empirical observation.

As used herein, "turbidity" is a measure of the cloudiness or haziness of a liquid, caused by particles in suspension in the liquid. Turbidity can be measured optically, for example, using a nephelometer, an instrument with a light and a detector. The nephelometer measures turbidity by detecting scattered light resulting from exposure of the liquid to an incident light. The amount of scattered light correlates to the amount of particulate matter in the liquid. For example, a beam of light will pass through a sample with low turbidity with little disturbance.

Turbidity can be measured optically, for example, by using a nephelometer, an instrument with a light and a detector. The nephelometer measures turbidity by detecting scattered light resulting from exposure of the liquid to an incident light. The amount of scattered light correlates to the amount of particulate matter in the liquid. For example, a beam of light will pass through a sample with low turbidity with little disturbance. Other methods for measuring turbidity are well known and can be used with the provided methods and compositions. The units of a turbidity value measured with a nephelometer are Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU). In one example, the provided compositions, for example, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions have low turbidity, for example, a turbidity value (NTU) of 30 or about 30; or an NTU value of less than 30 or about 30, for example, less than 29 or about 29, less than 28 or about 28, less than 27 or about 27, less than 26 or about 26, less than 25 or about 25, less than 24 or about 24, less than 23 or about 23, less than 22 or about 22, less than 21 or about 21, less than 20 or about 20, less than 19 or about 19, less than 18 or about 18, less than 17 or about 17, less than 16 or about 16, less than 15 or about 15, less than 14 or about 14, less than 13 or about 13, less than 12 or about 12, less than 11 or about 11, less than 10 or about 10, less than 9 or about 9, less than 8 or about 8, less than 7 or about 7, less than 6 or about 6, less than 5 or about 5, less than 4 or about 4, less than 3 or about 3, less than 2 or about 2, less than 1 or about 1; or 29 or about 29, 28 or about 28, 27 or about

27, 26 or about 26, 25 or about 25, 24 or about 24, 23 or about 23, 22 or about 22, 21 or about 21, 20 or about 20, 19 or about 19, 18 or about 18, 17 or about 17, 16 or about 16, 15 or about 15, 14 or about 14, 13 or about 13, 12 or about 12, 11 or about 11, 10 or about 10, 9 or about 9, 8 or about 8, 7 or about 7, 6 or about 6, 5 or about 5, 4 or about 4, 3 or about 3, 2 or about 2, 1 or about 1, or 0 or about 0. In another example, the turbidity value of the aqueous liquid dilution composition is less than 1000 or less than about 1000, less than 500 or less than about 500, less than 300 or less than about 300, less than 250 or less than about 250, 200 or less than about 200, for example, 200, 175, 150, 100, 50, 25 or less.

10 As used herein, a turbid liquid is one that is thick or opaque with visible particles in suspension, for example, a liquid that is cloudy or muddy in appearance.

As used herein, "clear" can be used to describe a composition as provided herein, for example, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions. In one example, a clear liquid is one that does not appear cloudy by empirical observation (e.g. to the naked eye) and/or does not contain particles or crystals that are visible to the naked eye, or that does not exhibit "ringing." In another example, a clear liquid is one that has a low or relatively low turbidity value, for example an NTU value, that is less than or equal to a desired NTU value. In one example, a clear liquid has an NTU value of less than 300 or less than about 300, typically less than 250 or less than about 250, typically less than 200 or less than about 200, for example, 200, 175, 150, 100, 50, 25 or less. In another example, a liquid is clear if it has a turbidity value (NTU) of 30 or about 30; or an NTU value of less than 30 or about 30, for example, less than 29 or about 29, less than 28 or about 28, less than 27 or about 27, less than 26 or about 26, less than 25 or about 25, less than 24 or about 24, less than 23 or about 23, less than 22 or about 22, less than 21 or about 21, less than 20 or about 20, less than 19 or about 19, less than 18 or about 18, less than 17 or about 17, less than 16 or about 16, less than 15 or about 15, less than 14 or about 14, less than 13 or about 13, less than 12 or about 12, less than 11 or about 11, less than 10 or about 10, less than 9 or about 9, less than 8 or about 8, less than 7 or about 7, less than 6 or about 6, less than 5 or about 5, less than 4 or about 4, less than 3 or about 3, less than 2 or about 2, less than 1 or about 1; or 29 or about 29, 28 or about 28, 27 or about 27, 26 or about 26, 25 or about 25, 24 or

about 24, 23 or about 23, 22 or about 22, 21 or about 21, 20 or about 20, 19 or about 19, 18 or about 18, 17 or about 17, 16 or about 16, 15 or about 15, 14 or about 14, 13 or about 13, 12 or about 12, 11 or about 11, 10 or about 10, 9 or about 9, 8 or about 8, 7 or about 7, 6 or about 6, 5 or about 5, 4 or about 4, 3 or about 3, 2 or about 2, 1 or about 1, or 0 or about 0. In another example, a clear liquid is one that has a small or relatively small average particle size (e.g. less than 1000 nm or about 1000 nm, typically less than 500 nm or less than about 500 nm, typically less than 300 nm or about 300 nm, typically less than 250 nm or about 250 nm, typically less than 200 nm or about 200 nm, for example, less than 150 or about 150 nm, less than 100 nm or about 100 nm, less than 75 nm or about 75 nm, less than 50 nm or about 50 nm, less than 25 nm or about 25 nm or less than 10 nm or about 10 nm), for example, less than or less than about 5, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, or 200 nm.

In another example, clarity is expressed relatively. For example, it can be desired that a particular composition is equally as clear, about as clear, or more clear than another liquid (as measured empirically, or by measuring turbidity value or particle size). For example, clarity can be assessed relative to another aqueous liquid dilution composition, for example, a beverage. For example, In one example, a liquid is clear if it is similar in appearance to another clear liquid, for example, a beverage, for example, water. For example, it can be desired that a composition has a particle size that is less than or equal to another liquid, for example, a beverage. In another example, it can be desired that a composition has a turbidity value that is less than or equal to another liquid, for example, a beverage. In another example, it can be desired that a composition appears more clear or as clear as another liquid, for example, a beverage, for example, by having no more visible particles, no more crystal formation and/or no more cloudiness than the other liquid. In one example, the provided compositions are clear. In another example, they are relatively clear or as clear as or about as clear as another liquid, for example, a beverage that does not contain the non-polar compound or pre-emulsion composition.

As used herein, “hydrophilic” refers to ingredients and/or compounds having greater solubility in aqueous liquids, for example, water, than in fats, oils and/or organic solvents (e.g. methanol ethanol, ethyl ether, acetone and benzene).

As used herein, “non-polar” “ lipophilic” and “lipid-soluble” synonymously refer to compounds (e.g. non-polar compounds) and/or ingredients, for example, non-  
5 polar active ingredients, which have greater solubility in organic solvents (e.g. ethanol, methanol, ethyl ether, acetone, and benzene) and in fats and oils, than in aqueous liquids, for example, water. Non-polar compounds include drugs, hormones, vitamins, nutrients and other lipophilic compounds. Typically, the non-polar  
10 compounds used in the provided compositions are poorly water soluble, for example, water insoluble or compounds having low water solubility. Exemplary non-polar compounds include non-polar active ingredients, for example, lipid-soluble drugs, hormones, essential fatty acids, for example, polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA), for example, omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids, vitamins, nutrients, nutraceuticals,  
15 minerals and other compounds. Additional exemplary non-polar compounds are described herein. The provided compositions can be formulated with any non-polar compound, for example, non-polar active ingredient.

As used herein, non-polar active ingredient refers to a non-polar compound that, when administered to a subject, for example, a human, induces or is proposed to  
20 induce a desired biological response, such as altering body function at the cellular, tissue, organ or other level, and/or altering cosmetic appearance or other property, or a non-polar compound that is ingested in order to achieve a desired effect. Non-polar active ingredients can be any synthetic or natural non-polar ingredient or compound, including a pharmaceutical, drug, therapeutic, nutritional supplement, herb, hormone  
25 or other ingredient. Non-polar active ingredients can include the non-polar active ingredients listed herein, as well as other pharmaceutically acceptable or food-grade active derivatives of the active ingredients, for example, salts, esters, amides, prodrugs, active metabolites, isomers, fragments, analogs, and the like. Active ingredients can include compounds proven to have a desired effect and also  
30 compounds thought to produce such effects, for example, compounds typically ingested for nutritional supplementation purposes.

As used herein, a subject includes an animal, typically a mammal, typically a human.

As used herein, additives include anything that one can add to a food, beverage, or other human consumable, to enhance one or more of its nutritional, pharmaceutical, dietary, health, nutraceutical, health benefit, energy-providing, treating, holistic, or other properties. For example, provided herein are compositions and methods for preparing foods, beverages and other aqueous human consumables, that include one or more additives, typically oil based additives (e.g. non-polar compounds), such as nutraceuticals, pharmaceuticals, vitamins, typically oil soluble vitamins, for example, Vitamin D, E and A, minerals, fatty acids, such as essential fatty acids, e.g. polyunsaturated fatty acids, for example, omega-3 fatty acids and omega-6 fatty acids, for example, ALA, DHA, EPA, GLA, CLA, saw palmetto extract, flaxseed oil, fish oil, algae oil, phytosterols, and Coenzymes, for example, Coenzyme Q10 and other additives.

As used herein, an effective amount of an additive, such as a non-polar compound (e.g. non-polar active ingredient) refers to the quantity and/or concentration of the additive necessary for preventing, curing, ameliorating, arresting or partially arresting a symptom of a disease or disorder, or the quantity and/or concentration desired by an individual for intake, such as daily intake, and/or nutritional supplementation, for example, an amount sufficient to enhance the nutritional, pharmaceutical, nutraceutical, health or energy property of a food, beverage, or other consumable. In some examples, it is desired that the provided compositions, for example, and/or the liquid dilution compositions, contain an effective amount of a particular non-polar compound, for example, a particular amount per volume or weight of the composition.

In one example, an effective amount is a concentration or amount of a pre-emulsion composition where at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, typically at least 35 mg, for example, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 325, 350, 375, 400, 425, 450, 475, 500, 550, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1500, 2000 mg, or more, of the non-polar active ingredient, is contained in at least 8 fluid ounces of an aqueous medium, e.g. a beverage.

As used herein, unit dose form refers to physically discrete units suitable for human and animal subjects and packaged individually as is known in the art.

As used herein, "water insoluble" refers to a property of a compound, none of which dissolves when the compound is mixed with water, for example, when mixed  
5 with water at room temperature, for example, between 25 and 50°C or between about 25 and 50°C. In one example, the non-polar compounds are water insoluble. In another example, the non-polar compounds in the provided compositions are slightly soluble in water, for example, having low water solubility.

As used herein, low water solubility refers water solubility of less than 30 or  
10 about 30 mg/mL, typically less than 20 mg/mL or about 20 mg/mL, typically, less than 10 mg/mL or about 10 mg/mL, typically less than 1 mg/mL or about 1 mg/mL, for example, solubility in water of 30, 29, 28, 27, 26, 25, 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1 mg/mL or less, for example, when  
15 mixed with water at room temperature, for example, between 25 and 50°C or between about 25 and 50°C. As used herein, poorly water soluble can be used to refer to compounds, for example, non-polar compounds that are water insoluble or have low water solubility.

As used herein, a non-aqueous composition is a composition containing  
20 contain none or very little hydrophilic ingredient, for example, containing less than 5 % or about 5 %, by weight, hydrophilic ingredients, for example, less than 4 % or about 4 %, less than 3 % or about 3 %, less than 2 % or about 2 %, less than 1 % or about 1 %, or 0 % or about 0 %, by weight, hydrophilic ingredient(s).

As used herein, "waxy" is used to describe compositions and materials,  
25 typically oil-soluble compositions or materials, that are similar in consistency to one or more wax. Typically, the solid pre-emulsion compositions provided herein have a waxy consistency at room temperature. Compositions and compounds having "waxy" consistencies typically have melting points or melting ranges above ambient temperature (e.g. above room temperature, for example, above 25 °C or about 25 °C), meaning they are either solid or semi-solid (e.g. creamy) at room temperature.  
30 Typically, waxy compositions are of relatively low viscosity a little above their liquefying point. Exemplary of waxes, which have waxy consistencies, are natural waxes, including waxes of vegetal origin, such as purcelline, shea butter, cocoa butter,

Japan wax, esparto gras wax, cork wax, Guaruma wax, rice shoot wax, Ouricury wax, montan wax, sunflower wax, ceresine wax, sugar cane wax, carnauba wax, candelilla wax, lanolin, fruit-derived waxes, such as orange wax, lemon wax, grapefruit wax and bayberry wax, and the like; waxes of animal origin, such as beeswax, woolwax, spermateci and bear fat, shellac wax, and the like; mineral waxes such as ceresine and ozokerite waxes; and synthetic waxes, including petroleum-based waxes such as paraffin, petrolatum, micro wax, polyalkylene and polyethyleneglycol waxes, e.g. polyethylene wax; waxes based on chlorinated naphtalenes such as 'Hallowax', synthetic hydrocarbon waxes, and the like.

10 As used herein, a non-aqueous composition (e.g. a non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition) is a composition that contains none, or very little of, any hydrophilic ingredient, for example, containing less than 10 % or about 10 %, typically less than 5 % or about 5 %, by weight, hydrophilic ingredients, for example, less than 4 % or about 4 %, less than 3 % or about 3 %, less than 2 % or about 2 %, less than 1 % or about 1 %, or 0 % or about 0 %, by weight, hydrophilic ingredient(s).

As used herein, liquid composition is used to refer to any liquid, for example, a composition that is a liquid at room temperature, for example, at 25 °C or about 25 °C, or at a temperature of between 25 °C or about 25 °C and 50 °C or about 50 °C. Exemplary of the provided liquid compositions are aqueous liquid dilution compositions into which one or more pre-emulsion composition has been diluted, for example, aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions. In this example, the non-polar compound and other lipophilic compounds form a dispersion phase within the aqueous liquid in an emulsion (e.g. nanoemulsion).

25 As used herein, "liquid dilution composition" "dilution composition" and "liquid dilution" are used synonymously to refer to a composition that contains one or more of the provided pre-emulsion compositions (e.g. the pre-emulsion compositions containing the non-polar compound(s)), diluted in a liquid, for example, an aqueous medium. Exemplary of the provided liquid dilution compositions are aqueous liquid dilution compositions, for example, beverages or other liquids containing the pre-emulsion compositions, for example, water, sauces, soups, syrups, soda, juice, for example, fruit juice, milk, coffee, tea, nutritional beverages, sports drinks, energy

drinks, vitamin-fortified beverages, flavored water, and other beverages containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions.

As used herein, aqueous liquid dilution compositions are liquid dilution compositions that are primarily aqueous, for example, a composition comprising a pre-emulsion composition diluted in an aqueous medium, for example, water or other beverage. It is not necessary that the aqueous liquid dilution composition is completely aqueous. For example, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions can contain an aqueous portion, for example, an aqueous continuous phase, as well as an additional portion, for example, a dispersion phase, for example, a lipophilic dispersion phase. Typically, the lipophilic dispersion phase contains one or more lipophilic substances, for example, one or more non-polar compounds, for example, non-polar active ingredients.

In one example, the dispersion phase of the aqueous liquid dilution composition has a small droplet (particle) size, for example, a particle size of less than 1000 or about 1000, typically less than 500 or about 500, typically less than 300 or about 300 nm, typically less than 250 or about 250 nm, typically less than 200 or about 200 nm, for example, a particle size equal to, less than or less than about 5, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, or 200 nm. Exemplary of the provided aqueous liquid dilution compositions are beverages, for example, water, soda, juice, for example, fruit juice, milk, coffee, tea, nutritional beverages, sports drinks, energy drinks, vitamin-fortified beverages, flavored water, and other beverages. Typically, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions are beverages including the non-polar compound, for example, beverages containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions.

As used herein, "oil phase" can be used to refer to the portion of the liquid dilution composition containing one or more lipophilic ingredients and/or amphiphilic ingredients, and is, in general, the lipid-soluble phase. Typically, the oil phase is the dispersion phase in the provided emulsion compositions.

As used herein, "water phase" is used to refer to the portion of the liquid dilution composition that contains one or more hydrophilic ingredients and/or amphiphilic ingredient. Typically, the water phase is the continuous phase.

As used herein, an initial pre-emulsion composition is a pre-emulsion composition that is made in the provided methods for formulating the pre-emulsion compositions. Typically, the initial pre-emulsion composition is made by selecting ingredients, for example, surfactant(s), non-polar compound(s), and, optionally, other ingredients (e.g. preservative(s) and/or solvent(s)), and selecting starting concentrations of the ingredients from an appropriate concentration range, as described herein. The initial pre-emulsion composition can be formulated based on parameters of an existing pre-emulsion composition, and/or according to the ingredients and concentration ranges provided herein. Using the provided formulation methods, the initial pre-emulsion composition is evaluated, for example, to determine whether the pre-emulsion composition has one or more desirable properties, for example, clarity. In one example, changes are made to the formulation of the initial pre-emulsion composition, as described herein. In another example, no changes are made and the formula of the initial pre-emulsion composition is used to make the pre-emulsion composition.

As used herein, stability refers to a desirable property of the provided compositions, for example, the ability of the provided compositions to remain free from one or more changes over a period of time, for example, at least or over 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or more days, at least or over 1, 2, 3, 4, or more weeks, at least or over 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or more months, or at least or over 1, 2, 3, 4 or more years. In one example, the composition is stable if it is formulated such that it remains free from oxidation or substantial oxidation over time. In another example, the stable compositions remain clear over time. In another example, the stable compositions remain safe and/or desirable for human consumption over time. In one example, stability refers to the lack of precipitates forming in the compositions over the period of time. In a related example, stability refers to the lack of "ringing" over the period of time. In another example, the composition is stable if it does not exhibit any visible phase separation over a period of time, for example, after 24 hours, after one week or after one month. In one example, the compositions are stable if they exhibit one or more of these described characteristics, over time, when kept at a particular temperature. In one example, the compositions remain stable at room temperature, for example, 25 °C or about 25 °C. In another example, the compositions remain stable

at between 19 °C and 25 °C. In another example, the compositions remain stable at refrigerated temperatures, for example, 4 °C or about 4 °C, or at frozen temperature, for example, at -20 °C or about -20 °C .

As used herein, stabilize means to increase or improve the stability of a  
5 composition.

As used herein, room temperature and ambient temperature are used to describe a temperature that is common in one or more enclosed spaces in which human beings typically are or reside. Room temperature can vary, but generally refers to temperatures between 19 °C or about 19 °C and 25 °C or about 25 °C. When a  
10 composition is stored at room temperature, it should be understood it is generally kept at a temperature within this range or about within this range.

As used herein, refrigerated temperature refers to a temperature that is common in a refrigerator, for example, a household or restaurant refrigerator, for example, a temperature that is cooler than room temperature, but typically a few  
15 degrees above the freezing point of water (0°F or about 0°F, or -19 °C or -20 °C). Typically, refrigerated temperatures are between about 10 °C or about 10 °C and 0 °C or about 0 °C, for example, 4 °C or about 4 °C. When a composition is stored at a refrigerated temperature, it should be understood that it is kept at a temperature common to household or industrial refrigerators.

As used herein, frozen temperature refers to a temperature around or below the  
20 freezing point of water, e.g. a temperature commonly used in a household freezer, for example, 0°F or about 0°F, for example, -19 °C or about -19 °C or -20 °C or about -20 °C, or colder.

As used herein, the singular forms "a," "an" and "the" include plural referents  
25 unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to compound, comprising "an extracellular domain"" includes compounds with one or a plurality of extracellular domains.

As used herein, ranges and amounts can be expressed as "about" a particular value or range. About also includes the exact amount. Hence "about 5 grams" means  
30 "about 5 grams" and also "5 grams." It also is understood that ranges expressed herein include whole numbers within the ranges and fractions thereof. For example, a range of between 5 grams and 20 grams includes whole number values such as 5, 6, 7,

8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 and 20 grams, and fractions within the range, for example, 5.25, 6.72, 8.5, 11.95, etc grams.

As used herein, "optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or circumstance does or does not occur and that the description  
5 includes instances where said event or circumstance occurs and instances where it does not. For example, an optionally variant portion means that the portion is variant or non-variant. In another example, an optional ligation step means that the process includes a ligation step or it does not include a ligation step.

As used herein, "ringing" refers to the formation of a whitish or opaque ring  
10 around a container containing a liquid, for example, an aqueous liquid, for example a beverage, for example, a liquid dilution composition containing an emulsion or nanoemulsion. Typically, the ring forms around the perimeter of the container, typically at the surface level of the liquid in the container, for example, at the neck of the container. Ringing can occur over time and, if it occurs over a short period of  
15 time, can be a sign of instability. Ringing typically is undesirable, particularly in the case of a liquid for human consumption, for example, a beverage. Typically, the provided stable compositions do not exhibit "ringing" or are stable, without ringing, for a long period of time, for example, days, weeks, months or years. In one example, the compositions are free from ringing over time, when kept, for example, at room  
20 temperature, refrigerated and/or frozen. These desired properties of the provided compositions related to ringing can be affected by the particle size of the compositions, which can be influenced by selection of particular ingredients and concentrations of ingredients, for example, by properties of the surfactant(s), for example, the HLB of the surfactant(s).

25 As used herein, fatty acid refers to straight-chain hydrocarbon molecules with a carboxyl (COOH) group at one end of the chain.

As used herein, polyunsaturated fatty acid and PUFA are used synonymously to refer to fatty acids that contain more than one carbon-carbon double bond in the carbon chain of the fatty acid. PUFAs, particularly essential fatty acids, are useful as  
30 dietary supplements.

As used herein, essential fatty acids PUFAs that mammals, including humans, cannot synthesize using any known chemical pathway. Thus, essential fatty acids

must be obtained from diet or by supplementation. Exemplary of essential PUFA fatty acids are omega-3 ( $\omega$ 3; n-3) fatty acids and the omega-6 ( $\omega$ -6; n-6) fatty acids.

As used herein, omega-3 ( $\omega$ 3; n-3) fatty acids are methylene interrupted polyenes, which have two or more cis double bonds, separated by a single methylene group and in which the first double bond appears at the third carbon from the last ( $\omega$ ) carbon. Omega-3 fatty acids are used as dietary supplements, for example, for disease treatment and prevention. In one example, the provided compositions contain non-polar active ingredients that contain at least one omega-3 fatty acids. Exemplary of Omega -3 fatty acids are Alpha-Linolenic acid ( $\alpha$ -Linolenic acid; ALA) (18:3 $\omega$ 3) (a short-chain fatty acid); Stearidonic acid (18:4 $\omega$ 3) (a short-chain fatty acid); Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) (20:5 $\omega$ 3); Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) (22:6 $\omega$ 3); Eicosatetraenoic acid (24:4 $\omega$ 3); Docosapentaenoic acid (DPA, Clupanodonic acid) (22:5 $\omega$ 3); 16:3  $\omega$ 3; 24:5  $\omega$ 3 and nisinic acid (24:6 $\omega$ 3). Longer chain Omega-3 fatty acids can be synthesized from ALA (the short-chain omega-3 fatty acid). Exemplary of non-polar active ingredients containing omega-3 fatty acids are non-polar active ingredients containing DHA and/or EPA, for example, containing fish oil, krill oil and/or algae oil, for example, microalgae oil, non-polar active ingredients containing ALA, for example, containing flaxseed oil.

As used herein, omega-6 ( $\omega$ -6; n-6) fatty acids are methylene interrupted polyenes, which have two or more cis double bonds, separated by a single methylene group and in which the first double bond appears at the sixth carbon from the last ( $\omega$ ) carbon. In one example, the provided compositions contain non-polar active ingredients that contain at least one omega-3 fatty acids. Exemplary of Omega-6 fatty acids are Linoleic acid (18:2 $\omega$ 6) (a short-chain fatty acid); Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA) (18:3 $\omega$ 6); Dihomo gamma linolenic acid (DGLA) (20:3 $\omega$ 6); Eicosadienoic acid (20:2 $\omega$ 6); Arachidonic acid (AA) (20:4 $\omega$ 6); Docosadienoic acid (22:2 $\omega$ 6); Adrenic acid (22:4 $\omega$ 6); and Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5 $\omega$ 6). Exemplary of non-polar active ingredients containing omega-6 fatty acids are ingredients containing GLA, for example, borage oil. Also exemplary of PUFA-containing non-polar active ingredients are compounds containing conjugated fatty acids, for example, Conjugated linoleic acid (CLA) and compounds containing saw palmetto extract.

As used herein, algae oil refers to any oil derived from marine dinoflagellates in, for example, microalgae, for example, *Cryptocodinium sp*, particularly, *Cryptocodinium cohnii*. In one example, algae oil is used as a non-polar compound, for example, as an active ingredient, in the provided compositions. The algae oil  
5 typically contains DHA. In one example, the algae oil is also a source of EPA.

As used herein, fish oil refers to any oil derived from any fish, typically a cold water fish, for example, from fish tissue, for example, from frozen fish tissue, for example, from cod liver. In one example, fish oil is used as a non-polar compound, for example, an active ingredient, in the provided compositions. The fish oil typically  
10 contains DHA. In one example, the fish oil also contains EPA.

As used herein, preservative and preservative are used synonymously to refer to ingredients that can improve stability of the provided compositions. Preservatives, particularly food and beverage preservatives, are well known. Any known preservative can be used in the provided compositions. Exemplary of the  
15 preservatives that can be used in the provided compositions are oil soluble preservatives, for example, benzyl alcohol, Benzyl Benzoate, Methyl Paraben, Propyl Paraben, antioxidants, for example, Vitamin E, Vitamin A Palmitate and Beta Carotene. Typically, a preservative is selected that is safe for human consumption, for example, in foods and beverages, for example, a GRAS certified and/or Kosher-  
20 certified preservative, for example, benzyl alcohol.

As used herein, solvent refers to an ingredient, for example, an oil, that is used to dissolve a compound, typically, the non-polar compound, for example, the non-polar active ingredient. For example, the solvent can be used to dissolve the non-polar active ingredient prior to or simultaneous with its incorporation into the  
25 composition. Typically, the solvent is an oil that is included in the composition in addition to the non-polar compound. For example, the solvent typically is not the non-polar compound. Certain compounds, for example, flaxseed oil and safflower oil, can be both solvents and non-polar active ingredients. Typically, the solvent contains one or more oils, typically oils other than the non-polar active ingredient or  
30 oil(s) not contained in the active ingredient. When a solvent is included in the pre-emulsion composition, it typically is used to dissolve the non-polar compound before mixing with the other ingredients, for example, before mixing with the other

ingredients. In one example, use of a solvent reduces the crystal size and/or increase the clarity of the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the diluted pre-emulsion composition. Exemplary of solvents that can be used in the provided pre-emulsion compositions are oils (in addition to the non-polar active ingredient), for example, Vitamin E oil, flaxseed oil, CLA, Borage Oil, D-limonene, Canola oil, corn oil, MCT oil and oat oil. Other oils also can be used. Exemplary of the Vitamin E oil, used as a solvent in the provided compositions, is the oil sold by ADM Natural Health and Nutrition, Decatur, IL, under the name Novatol™ 5-67 Vitamin E (D-alpha-Tocopherol; ADM product code 410217). This Vitamin E oil contains at least 67.2 % Tocopherol and approximately 32.8 % soybean oil. In one example, the solvent is referred to, synonymously as “solubilizer.”

As used herein, “w/w,” “weight per weight,” “by weight” “% by weight” and “weight percent” are used synonymously used to express the ratio of the mass of one component of a composition compared to the mass of the entire composition. For example, when a particular ingredient represents 1 %, by weight (w/w) of a pre-emulsion composition, the mass of that ingredient is 1 % of the mass of the entire pre-emulsion composition. Similarly, when the concentration of an ingredient is 50 % (w/w) of the pre-emulsion composition, the mass of that ingredient is 50 % of the entire mass of the pre-emulsion composition. Similarly, when a composition and/or a compound contains 10 %, by weight of an ingredient, the mass of the ingredient is 10 % of the total mass of the composition or compound. When only a concentration, or percentage (without units) is listed, it is to be understood that the concentration or percentage is a concentration or percentage, by weight.

Similarly, as used herein “v/v,” “volume per volume,” “percent by volume” and “volume percent” are used synonymously to express the ratio of the volume of one component of a composition and the volume of the entire composition.

As used herein, emulsion stabilizer refers to compounds that can be used to stabilize and/or emulsify and/or change the viscosity of the provided compositions, for example, the pre-emulsion composition and/or the aqueous compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions. In one example, the emulsion stabilizer increases the viscosity of the liquid pre-emulsion composition. In one example, one or more emulsion stabilizers is added, during formulation, after

evaluation of an initial pre-emulsion composition, particularly if the oil and water phases of the aqueous liquid dilution composition resulting from dilution of the initial pre-emulsion composition appear to be separating. Addition of the emulsion stabilizer can prevent separation of the oil and water phases.

5 Exemplary of an emulsion stabilizer that can be used in the provided compositions is a composition containing a blend of gums, for example, gums used as emulsifying agents, for example, a blend containing one or more of xanthan gum, guar gum and sodium alginate, for example, the emulsion stabilizer sold under the brand name SALADIZER®, available from TIC Gums, Inc. (Belcamp, MD). Other  
10 gums can be included in the emulsion stabilizer, for example, gum acacia and sugar beet pectin. Other blends of similar gums can also be used as emulsion stabilizers.

As used herein, a pH adjuster is any compound, typically an acid or a base, that is capable of changing the pH of the provided compositions, for example, to reduce the pH of the composition or to increase the pH of the composition, typically  
15 without altering other properties of the composition, or without substantially altering other properties. pH adjusters are well known. Exemplary of the pH adjusters are acids, for example, citric acid and phosphoric acid, and bases.

As used herein, flavor is any ingredient that changes, typically improves, the taste and/or smell of the provided composition, for example, the aqueous liquid  
20 dilution compositions, for example, the beverages.

As used herein, “not more than” and “NMT” refer to a quantity that is less than or equal to the listed quantity. Similarly, “not less than” and “NLT” refer to a quantity that is greater than or equal to the listed quantity.

As used herein, natural is used to refer to a composition, and/or ingredients in  
25 the composition, that can be found in nature and is not solely man-made. For example, benzyl alcohol is a natural preservative. Similarly, tocopheryl polyethylene glycol is a natural surfactant. In one example, the natural composition/ingredient is GRAS and/or Kosher – certified. Typically, the provided compositions are natural, semi-natural and/or contain one or more natural ingredients.

30 As used herein, “G.R.A.S.” and “GRAS” are used synonymously to refer to compounds, compositions and ingredients that are “Generally Regarded as Safe” by the USDA, FDA for use as additives, for example, in foods, beverages and/or other

substance for human consumption, for example, any substance that meets the criteria of sections 201(s) and 409 of the U.S. Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

Typically, the compositions provided herein are GRAS certified.

As used herein, kosher is used to refer to substances that conform to Jewish  
5 Kosher dietary laws, for example, substances that do not contain ingredients derived from non-kosher animals or ingredients that were not made following kosher procedures. Typically, the compositions provided herein are Kosher certified.

As used herein, vessel refers to any container, for example, tanks, pots, vials, flasks, cylinders, and beakers, that can be used to contain the ingredients and/or  
10 phases of the provided compositions, during the methods for making the compositions. In one example (e.g. for the provided scaled-up methods), the vessel is a tank, which is used to mix and/or heat one or more ingredients and/or phases of the compositions, for example, the pre-emulsion compositions. In one example, the tank is a mixing tank, which is used to mix (and optionally heat) one or more ingredients  
15 of the compositions. In one example, the tank is a packaging or holding tank, which holds the provided compositions after forming the compositions, for example, the pre-emulsion compositions. A number of tanks are available for mixing ingredients. Typically, the tanks are cleaned, for example, rinsed, soaped and/or sanitized according to known procedures, prior to use and between uses. Typically, the tanks are  
20 equipped with one or more mixers, for example, a standard mixer and/or homogenizer, which are used to mix the ingredients added to the tank. In one example, the tank further is equipped with a heating and/or cooling device. For example, the tank can be a water-jacketed tank. The temperature of the water-jacketed tank is controlled through the water-jacket, for example, to heat the contents,  
25 for example, while mixing.

As used herein, transfer means refers to any equipment, combination of equipment and/or system that can be used to transfer liquid, for example, from one tank to another tank (e.g. from the mixing tank to the packaging/holding tank), in the provided methods for making the compositions. Exemplary of the transfer means are  
30 a transfer pump and appropriate fittings, for example, sanitary fittings, ball valves and transfer hoses, for example, food grade hoses.

As used herein a mixer is any piece of equipment or combination of equipment that can be used to mix ingredients in the provided methods for making the compositions, for example, standard mixers and homogenizers (shears). For example, mixers can be used to mix the ingredients of the compositions.

5 As used herein, standard mixers are mixers that are used to combine a group of ingredients, or to mix one or more ingredients with a liquid, for example, with an emulsion, for example, to mix additional ingredients with the emulsion. Standard mixers can be any mixers that move the material, for example, the ingredients, during heating, for example, to promote dissolving of the ingredients.

10 As used herein, "homogenizer" and "shear" are used to refer to mixers with high shear, that typically are used after mixing the ingredients, for example, the ingredients of the pre-emulsion compositions. The homogenizers typically are capable of high-shear mixing, which can emulsify immiscible phases, e.g. phases of an emulsion, e.g. water/oil phases.

15 As used herein, a cooling apparatus is any piece of equipment or combination of equipment that can be used with the provided methods to cool the compositions and phases and ingredients thereof, for example, during mixing and/or homogenizing.

Exemplary of the cooling apparatuses are coolers (chillers), for example, recirculating coolers which can be attached, for example, to a tank, for example,  
20 remotely or by a tank mounted in the cooler, to recirculate fluid from the tank, through the chiller and back to the tank, in order to rapidly cool and maintain the temperature of a mixture during mixing. Typically, the cooling apparatus can be used to cool a liquid to between 25 °C or about 25 °C and 45 °C or about 45 °C, for example, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44 or  
25 45 °C, typically between 25 °C and 43 °C, typically between 35 °C and 43 °C, for example, 26.5 °C.

As used herein, rapid cooling refers to a process by which a composition, for example, a liquid composition, for example, a forming emulsion, is cooled to a desired temperature, for example, between 25 °C or about 25 °C and 45 °C or about  
30 45 °C, typically between 35 °C and 43 °C, for example, 26.5 °C, in less than 2 hours or about 2 hours, typically less than 1 hour or about 1 hour, for example, in at least between 30 minutes or about 30 minutes and 60 minutes or about 60 minutes, for

-57-

example, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 or 60 minutes.

As used herein, low heat refers to a temperature between 45°C or about 45°C and 85°C or about 85°C, for example, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84 or 85°C, for example, not more than 85°C or about 85°C, typically not more than 60°C or about 60°C, typically, 60°C or 60°C. In the provided methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions, the ingredients typically are heated, using low heat, in order to preserve the ingredients, for example, in order to prevent oxidation of the ingredients, for example, the non-polar active ingredients, for example, the omega-3 containing compounds, for example, the DHA.

As used herein, “consisting essentially of,” means containing the following list of ingredient(s), and not including any additional active ingredient, for example, not including any additional active drug or pharmaceutical. For example, a composition, for example, a pre-emulsion composition, consisting essentially of a listed plurality of ingredients contains those particular ingredients and does not contain any additional active drug or pharmaceutical.

## **B. COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS**

Provided herein are compositions containing non-polar compounds and methods for making the compositions. Non-polar compounds are poorly water soluble (e.g. having low water solubility or being water-insoluble). Generally, because of this poor water solubility, it can be difficult to formulate non-polar compounds into compositions for human consumption, particularly aqueous compositions, for example, foods and beverages. Poor water solubility also can contribute to poor bioavailability of non-polar compounds. Improved methods and compositions for formulating non-polar compounds are needed.

Emulsions (e.g. oil-in-water emulsions) have been used to disperse non-polar compounds in aqueous liquids. In general, emulsions are colloidal dispersions of two immiscible liquids (e.g. oil and water or other aqueous liquid), containing a continuous and a dispersed phase. In an oil-in-water emulsion, the dispersed phase is an oil phase and the continuous phase is an aqueous (water) phase. There remains a need, however, for improved emulsions (e.g. oil-in-water emulsions) containing non-

-58-

polar compounds in aqueous liquids, and methods and compositions for generating the improved emulsions. In particular, emulsions are needed that are more suitable and desirable for human consumption of the non-polar compounds, for example, in foods and beverages. For example, emulsions having improved clarity (e.g. small  
5 particle size, low turbidity), stability (e.g. lack of separation), taste and smell, are needed.

Among the provided compositions are improved emulsions (e.g. liquid dilution compositions). Emulsions are provided that contain the non-polar compounds dispersed in aqueous liquid and have desirable properties, including  
10 improved clarity, stability, smell and taste. Also provided are compositions that can be diluted to generate the emulsions (e.g. pre-emulsion compositions). The provided compositions and methods for making the compositions can be used to formulate any non-polar compound in aqueous compositions.

Typically, the provided emulsions containing the non-polar compounds (e.g.  
15 the liquid dilution compositions) are nanoemulsions, which are emulsions having dispersed droplets (particles) with diameters less than 1000 nm or less than about 1000 nm, typically, less than 500 nm or less than about 500 nm, typically less than 300 or about 300 nm, typically less than 250 or less than about 250 nm, typically less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, for example, less than or less than about 5, 10,  
20 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, or 200 nm. Typically, the provided nanoemulsion compositions are oil-in-water nanoemulsions, containing the non-polar compounds dispersed in aqueous liquid. The provided emulsion compositions are  
25 stabilized by one or more surfactants and/or co-surfactants and/or emulsion stabilizers. Surfactants form an interfacial film in the emulsion, between the oil and water phase, providing stability. Typically, the nanoemulsions of the provided compositions contain micelles, in which one or more surfactant surrounds the non-polar active compound. The micelles are dispersed in the water phase. Exemplary of  
30 the nanoemulsions are liquid dilution compositions, including aqueous dilution compositions, for example, clear aqueous compositions containing the non-polar

compounds. Typically, the liquid dilution compositions are made by diluting one or more of the provided pre-emulsion composition compositions.

Also among the provided compositions are pre-emulsion compositions containing the non-polar compounds, which can be diluted to make the nanoemulsions, e.g. the liquid dilution compositions. The pre-emulsion compositions can be diluted, according to the provided methods, to form dilution compositions, for example, aqueous liquid dilution compositions. Typically, the pre-emulsion compositions are solid pre-emulsion compositions, which are not liquid (or gas) at room temperature (e.g. 25 °C or about 25 °C). Typically the solid pre-emulsion compositions have a waxy consistency at room temperature, and become liquid when heated, for example, when heated to 120 °F, or about 120 °F 125 °F, or about 125 °F or 145 °F, or about 145 °F, 50 °C or about 50 °C, 60 °C or about 60 °C. Typically, the solid pre-emulsion compositions are non-aqueous, containing none or very little hydrophilic ingredient, for example, containing less than 5 % or about 5 %, by weight, hydrophilic ingredients, for example, less than 4 % or about 4 %, less than 3 % or about 3 %, less than 2 % or about 2 %, less than 1 % or about 1 %, or 0 % or about 0 %, by weight, hydrophilic ingredient(s).

The pre-emulsion compositions can be diluted, according to the provided methods, into a medium, for example, an aqueous medium for example, a beverage, to form a liquid dilution composition (e.g. aqueous liquid dilution composition) containing the non-polar compound.

The compositions can be made using any non-polar compound. Exemplary of non-polar compounds that can be used in the provided compositions are non-polar active ingredients, for example, pharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals, vitamins and minerals. Exemplary of non-polar active ingredients are Polyunsaturated Fatty Acids (PUFA)-containing compounds, for example, omega-3-containing active ingredients, for example, compounds containing ALA, DHA and/or EPA, for example, oils derived from fish and microalgae, krill and/or flaxseed extract, and omega-6-containing non-polar active ingredients, for example, gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)-containing compounds, for example, borage oil; saw palmetto oil-containing compounds; conjugated fatty acid containing-ingredients, for example, Conjugated Linoleic acid (CLA)-containing compounds; coenzyme Q-containing active

ingredients, for example, Coenzyme Q10 (CoQ10), typically oxidized CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)-containing compounds; and compounds containing phytosterols (plant sterols). Additional exemplary non-polar active ingredients are described herein. Any non-polar compound can be used in the provided compositions.

5           **1. Pre-emulsion compositions containing the non-polar compounds**

Exemplary of the provided compositions are pre-emulsion compositions containing one or more non-polar compounds. Typically, the pre-emulsion compositions are solid compositions, which typically have a waxy consistency, for example, the consistency of a substance such as wax, for example, a lip balm, at room  
10 temperature, for example, at 25°C or about 25°C, and become liquid at higher temperatures, for example when heated to higher temperatures, for example, to 125°F or about 125°F, or to 50 °C or about 50 °C or to 60 °C or about 60 °C.

The pre-emulsion compositions can be diluted into aqueous media, using the provided methods, to form the provided liquid dilution compositions containing the  
15 non-polar compounds. The pre-emulsion compositions are formulated such that dilution of the compositions, for example, in aqueous media, yields a composition having one or more desirable properties, for example, clarity; safety; taste; smell; stability, for example, lack of phase separation, “ringing” and/or precipitation over time, and/or bioavailability. In one example, the desirable property is the ability of  
20 the provided pre-emulsion composition to yield a clear or partially clear aqueous liquid dilution composition when it is diluted into aqueous medium, for example, a beverage such as water. In another example, the desirable property relates to the safety of the pre-emulsion compositions and/or the desirability of the pre-emulsion compositions for human consumption, for example, in foods and beverages. In  
25 another example, it can be desirable that the pre-emulsion composition contains less than or equal to a particular concentration of one or more ingredients. In another example, it can be desirable that the pre-emulsion composition contains greater than or equal to a particular concentration of one or more ingredients.

In addition to the non-polar compounds, the pre-emulsion compositions  
30 contain at least one surfactant. Typically, the surfactant has an HLB value between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, for example, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19 or about 20. Exemplary of suitable

surfactants are tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS) and other surfactants having similar properties to TPGS, for example, other surfactants having HLB values between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20. Typically, the surfactant is a natural surfactant, for example, a surfactant that is GRAS (generally recognized as safe) by the FDA and/or Kosher certified, for example, TPGS.

Typically, the pre-emulsion compositions further contain one or more additional ingredients. Exemplary of additional ingredients that can be included in the pre-emulsion compositions are preservatives, solvents, co-surfactants, emulsion-stabilizers and flavoring agents, as described herein.

Typically, the pre-emulsion compositions are formulated such that, when diluted into an aqueous medium (e.g. water), they yield a dilution composition that is a nanoemulsion, in which the non-polar compound(s) are present in micelles. These micelles, containing the non-polar compound surrounded by the one or more surfactants, which facilitate the dispersion of the non-polar compound among the polar solvent(s) of the aqueous medium in the dilution compositions. Typically, the pre-emulsion compositions are formulated such that the micelles in the dilution composition have a small or relatively small particle size, for example, less than 1000 or about 1000 nm, less than 500 or about 500 nm, typically less than 300 or about 300 nm, typically less than 250 or about 250 nm, typically less than 200 or about 200 nm, for example, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 125, 150 or 200 nm. Smaller particle size correlates with increased clarity of the dilution compositions that result from diluting the pre-emulsion compositions. For example, a liquid with a smaller particle size is more clear than a liquid with a larger particle size. Small particle size also can contribute to other desirable properties, for example, stability.

A number of parameters of the pre-emulsion compositions, including ingredients, their relative concentrations, and methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions, affect the particle size of the dilution compositions made by diluting the pre-emulsion compositions. By extension, these parameters of the pre-emulsion compositions also affect the desirable properties of the dilution compositions, for example, the clarity of the dilution compositions. In particular, the nature of the

surfactant, particularly the HLB of the surfactant, and the relative concentrations of the surfactant and the non-polar compound in the pre-emulsion composition, contribute to small particle size and clarity of the dilution compositions. Typically, several of these parameters and properties relate to one another. For example, several of the parameters contribute to the particle size, typically small particle size. Particle size contributes directly to clarity of the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the pre-emulsion compositions. Particle size also can relate to other properties, for example, stability, lack of “ringing” and/or precipitate formation of the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the pre-emulsion compositions.

10           Accordingly, properties of the ingredients and their relative concentrations in the pre-emulsion compositions are important for the ability of the pre-emulsion composition to yield desirable dilution compositions. Determining the appropriate ingredients, and relative concentrations thereof, that will yield dilution compositions having desirable properties, is carried out using provided methods for formulating the pre-emulsion compositions.

15                           **a. Formulating the pre-emulsion compositions**

          Using the provided formulation methods, the pre-emulsion compositions are formulated by selecting ingredients and concentration ratios of the ingredients that yield compositions having one or more desired properties. When formulating the pre-emulsion compositions, selected ingredients and starting concentrations are used to make initial pre-emulsion compositions, which typically are diluted, evaluated and modified, if necessary.

          As a first step in formulating the provided pre-emulsion compositions, one or more initial pre-emulsion composition is made and evaluated for desired properties. For this step, ingredients are selected, for example, from one or more of the lists of ingredients provided below. A starting concentration (weight percentage) of each selected ingredient is selected from within an appropriate concentration range for that ingredient or category of ingredient. For example, a starting surfactant concentration is selected from within an appropriate surfactant concentration range. In some cases, the initial pre-emulsion composition is formulated based on the ingredients, and concentrations thereof, of an existing pre-emulsion composition, having one or more desired properties.

The initial pre-emulsion composition(s) then is made, using the methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions, provided below, adding each ingredient at its starting concentration at the appropriate step. In one example, more than one initial pre-emulsion composition is made. For example, multiple initial pre-emulsion  
5 compositions, each having a different concentration of one or more ingredients, can be made and compared. For example, multiple initial pre-emulsion compositions can be made in order to test various representative concentrations within an appropriate concentration range for one or more particular ingredient.

In a typical example, the initial pre-emulsion composition is made by  
10 including at least one surfactant, having an HLB value between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, typically a tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS) surfactant.

In one example, the starting concentration of the surfactant is greater than 50 % or about 50 %, typically greater than 60 % or about 60 %, typically greater than 65 % or about 65 %, for example, greater than 70 % or about 70 %, for example, a  
15 starting concentration within the concentration range of between 50 % or about 50 % and 95 % or about 95 %, between 60 % or about 60 % and 95 % or about 95 %, typically between 65 % or about 65 % and 90 % or about 90 %, for example, between 69 % or about 69 % and 90 % or about 90 %, for example, between 69 % or about 69 % and 89 % or about 89 %, for example, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 69.5, 69.9, 70, 71, 72, 73,  
20 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 79.5, 79.9, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 89.5, 89.9, or 90 %, by weight, of the composition.

In another example, the starting concentration of the surfactant is greater than 20 % or about 20 %, typically greater than 30 % or about 30 %, for example, between 30 % or about 30 % and 55 % or about 55 %, for example, between 30 % or about 30 %  
25 % and 50 % or about 50 %, for example, between 30 % or about 30 % and 45 % or about 45 %, for example, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 %, by weight, of the composition. This example is typically used for pre-emulsion compositions where the non-polar active ingredient includes a phytosterol.

30 Also in this typical example, the initial pre-emulsion composition further includes at least one non-polar compound (e.g. non-polar active ingredient). In one example, the starting concentration of the non-polar compound (e.g. active

ingredient), or the total of all the one or more non-polar compounds, is chosen from within a concentration range of between 5 % or about 5 % and 35 % or about 35 %, typically between 10 % or about 10 % and 30 % or about 30 %, for example, between 10 % or about 10 % and 20 % or about 20 %, or between 20 % or about 20 % and 30 % or about 30 %, for example, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30 %, by weight, of the composition.

In another example, the starting concentration of the non-polar compound (e.g. active ingredient), or the total of all the one or more non-polar compounds, is chosen from within a concentration range of between 1 % or about 1 % and 50 % or about 50 %.

10 % In this example, which typically is used when using more than one non-polar active ingredient, the total concentration of the non-polar compounds is chosen from within a concentration range of between 30 % or about 30 % and 55 % or about 55 %, for example between 40 % or about 40 % and 50 % or about 50 %, by weight, of the composition. Exemplary of starting concentrations for individual non-polar active ingredients used in this example are between 1 % and 50 %, for example, 1 %, 10.5 %, 34 %, 45 %, by weight of the composition, and other concentrations within the range.

In one example, the initial pre-emulsion composition further includes other ingredients, for example, preservative(s), for example, benzyl alcohol; co-surfactant(s), for example, a phospholipid, for example, phosphatidylcholine; a solvent, for example, an oil, and/or an emulsion stabilizer. Typically, water is not added as an ingredient to the pre-emulsion composition.

After making the initial pre-emulsion composition(s), the pre-emulsion composition(s) is evaluated for one or more desired properties, for example, the ability to form dilution compositions (e.g. clear dilution compositions or dilution compositions having a particular turbidity value, particle size or other property). The ability to form dilution compositions having one or more properties is assessed by diluting the pre-emulsion composition in aqueous medium, for example, diluting the pre-emulsion composition in the aqueous medium at a dilution factor of between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:1000 or about 1:1000 or more, typically between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:500 or about 1:500 or more, for example, diluted not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, 1:20 or about 1:20, 1:25 or about 1:25, 1:50 or about 1:50, 1:100 or about

-65-

1:100, 1:200 or about 1:200, 1:250 or about 1:250, 1:300 or about 1:300, 1:400 or about 1:400, 1:500 or about 1:400, for example, 1:10, 1:20, 1:25, 1:30, 1:35, 1:40, 1:50, 1:55, 1:60, 1:65, 1:70, 1:75, 1:80, 1:90, 1:100, 1:110, 1:120, 1:130, 1:140, 1:150, 1:160, 1:170, 1:180, 1:190, 1:200, 1:210, 1:220, 1:230, 1:235, 1:240, 1:250, 5 1:260, 1:270, 1:280, 1:290, 1:300, 1:350, 1:400, 1:450, 1:500 or more. In one example, the dilution is carried out by including one or more drops of the heated pre-emulsion composition in the aqueous medium, for example, in 25 mL or more of the aqueous medium.

After evaluation, the ingredients, and/or concentrations thereof, can be 10 adjusted in order to generate the desired properties in the final pre-emulsion composition. Typically, the concentration of the non-polar compound and/or the surfactant is the concentration that is adjusted after evaluating the initial pre-emulsion composition. Similarly, when formulating multiple initial pre-emulsion compositions, one or more of the non-polar compound and the surfactant is/are varied among the 15 multiple initial pre-emulsion compositions. In some cases, following evaluation, it can be determined that additional ingredients (not included in the initial formulation) are needed or desirable for achieving the desired properties of a particular pre-emulsion composition. This process can be repeated until a pre-emulsion composition having the desired property or properties is generated.

20 **i. Common ingredients and typical concentration ranges**

Each of the provided pre-emulsion compositions contains at least one compound, typically a non-polar compound (e.g. a non-polar active ingredient). Any non-polar compound can be formulated with the provided methods and pre-emulsion compositions. Several exemplary non-polar compounds that can be incorporated into 25 the provided compositions are described herein below. Typically, the non-polar compound is a non-polar active ingredient, for example, an oil-based active ingredient, for example, a polyunsaturated fatty acid (PUFA), a coenzyme Q or a phytochemical.

In one example, for formulating the initial pre-emulsion composition, the 30 starting concentration of the non-polar compound, or the total of all the one or more non-polar compounds, typically is chosen from within a concentration range of between 5 % or about 5 % and 35 % or about 35 %, typically between 10 % or about

10 % and 30 % or about 30 %, for example, between 10 % or about 10 % and 20 % or about 20 %, or between 20 % or about 20 % and 30 % or about 30 %, for example, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30 %, by weight, of the composition. In another example, the starting  
5 concentration of the non-polar compound (e.g. active ingredient), or the total of all the one or more non-polar compounds, is chosen from within a concentration range of between 1 % or about 1 % and 50 % or about 50 %. In this example, which typically is used when using more than one non-polar active ingredient, the total concentration of the non-polar compounds is chosen from within a concentration range of between  
10 30 % or about 30 % and 55 % or about 55 %, for example between 40 % or about 40 % and 50 % or about 50 %, by weight, of the composition. Exemplary of starting concentrations for individual non-polar active ingredients used in this example are between 1 % and 50 %, for example, 1 %, 10.5 %, 34 %, 45 %, by weight of the composition, and other concentrations within the range.

15 In addition to the non-polar compound, the pre-emulsion compositions contain at least one surfactant. The surfactant has an HLB value of between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, for example, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 or 20, or about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19, about 20, typically between 16 or about 16 and 18 or about 18. Exemplary of suitable surfactants are tocopherol polyethylene  
20 glycol succinate (TPGS) and other surfactants having similar properties, for example, any surfactant having an HLB value between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20. Surfactants, HLB values, and methods for determining HLB values are well known. Typically, the surfactant is a natural surfactant, which is safe and/or approved for human consumption. Exemplary of such a natural surfactant is TPGS.

25 In one example, the starting concentration of the surfactant is greater than 50 % or about 50 %, typically greater than 60 % or about 60 %, typically greater than 65 % or about 65 %, for example, greater than 70 % or about 70 %, for example, a starting concentration within the concentration range of between 50 % or about 50 % and 95 % or about 95 %, between 60 % or about 60 % and 95 % or about 95 %,  
30 typically between 65 % or about 65 % and 90 % or about 90 %, for example, between 69 % or about 69 % and 90 % or about 90 %, for example, between 69 % or about 69 % and 89 % or about 89 %, for example, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 69.5, 69.9, 70, 71, 72, 73,

74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 79.5, 79.9, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 89.5, 89.9, or 90 %, by weight, of the composition.

In another example, the starting concentration of the surfactant is greater than 20 % or about 20 %, typically greater than 30 % or about 30 %, for example, between  
5 30 % or about 30 % and 55 % or about 55 %, for example, between 30 % or about 30 % and 50 % or about 50 %, for example, between 30 % or about 30 % and 45 % or about 45 %, for example, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 %, by weight, of the composition. This example is typically used for pre-emulsion compositions where the non-polar active ingredient  
10 includes a phytosterol.

One or more, typically more than one, additional ingredients can be added to the initial pre-emulsion composition. For example, the pre-emulsion compositions typically contain at least one preservative, typically a natural preservative, for example, benzyl alcohol. Exemplary of other additional ingredients that can be added  
15 to the pre-emulsion compositions, including the initial pre-emulsion compositions, are emulsion stabilizers, for example, a blend of gums; a solvent for the non-polar compound, for example, an oil other than the non-polar compound, for example, vitamin E oil or flax seed oil; a pH adjuster, for example, citric acid, phosphoric acid, one or more flavoring agents, for example, D-limonene or lemon oil; a co-surfactant,  
20 for example, a phospholipid, for example, phosphatidylcholine.

The appropriate concentration ranges for the additional ingredients are described in individual sections below. Typically, the concentration of the additional ingredients depends, in part, on the concentrations of the non-polar active ingredient and/or of the surfactant. Typically, the concentrations of these three ingredients are  
25 the focus of the formulating methods. For example, when it is determined that modifications to ingredient concentrations in the initial pre-emulsion composition should be made, it typically is the concentrations of one or more of these two ingredients that is/are adjusted.

In one example, it can be desirable to add one or more of the additional  
30 ingredients after evaluation of the initial pre-emulsion composition, for example, in order to improve the pre-emulsion composition with respect to one or more desired properties.

## ii. Evaluation of the initial pre-emulsion composition

After an initial pre-emulsion composition is made according to the methods provided herein, it is evaluated based on one or more desired properties, for example, properties of an aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the diluted pre-emulsion composition, for example, clarity, color, smell, taste, safety, stability, "ringing" or forming of precipitates and/or the presence of crystals. Typically, the ability of the initial pre-emulsion composition to yield a clear (or relatively clear) liquid dilution composition upon dilution in an aqueous medium is the desired property that is evaluated. In this example, the clarity/turbidity of the diluted aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the initial pre-emulsion composition is analyzed.

For evaluation of properties of the aqueous liquid dilution composition, the initial pre-emulsion composition is diluted into an aqueous medium, typically water, for example, at a dilution factor of between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:1000 or about 1:1000, typically between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:500 or about 1:500, for example, diluted not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, at least 1:20 or about 1:20, at least 1:25 or about 1:25, at least 1:50 or about 1:50, at least 1:100 or about 1:100, at least 1:200 or about 1:200, at least 1:250 or about 1:250, at least 1:300, at least 1:400 or at least 1:500, for example, 1:10, 1:20, 1:25, 1:30, 1:35, 1:40, 1:50, 1:55, 1:60, 1:65, 1:70, 1:75, 1:80, 1:90, 1:100, 1:110, 1:120, 1:130, 1:140, 1:150, 1:160, 1:170, 1:180, 1:190, 1:200, 1:210, 1:220, 1:230, 1:235, 1:240, 1:250, 1:260, 1:270, 1:280, 1:290, 1:300, 1:350, 1:400, 1:450, 1:500. Typically, clarity of the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the diluted initial pre-emulsion composition is evaluated using one or more approaches. Additionally, other properties can be evaluated, for example, smell and/or taste properties of the liquid, for example, when the non-polar compound is a polyunsaturated fatty acid (PUFA), particularly fish oil or algae oil, whether the aqueous liquid dilution composition smells "fishy" can be evaluated empirically.

### (1) Clarity

In one example, the provided pre-emulsion compositions are formulated such that dilution of the pre-emulsion compositions in aqueous medium yields clear liquids upon dilution in aqueous medium. To evaluate the clarity of an aqueous liquid

dilution composition containing the initial pre-emulsion composition, one of several approaches can be used. The clarity can be assessed by empirical observation, by measuring particle size and/or by measuring the turbidity value of the liquid.

In one example, the pre-emulsion compositions formulated such that dilution  
5 of the pre-emulsion compositions in aqueous medium yields clear liquids (or liquids that are equal in clarity to known liquids), by adding between 0.05 grams (g) or about 0.05 g and 10 g or about 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition, typically between 0.05 g and 5 g, for example, 0.05 g, 0.06 g, 0.07 g, 0.08 g, 0.09 g, 0.1 g, 0.2 g, 0.3 g, 0.4 g, 0.5 g, 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 2 g, 3 g, 4 g, 5 g, 6 g, 7 g, 8 g, 9 g, or 10 g of the  
10 pre-emulsion composition, to 8 fluid ounces, about 8 fluid ounces, or at least 8 fluid ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces, for example 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 100, 200 or more fluid ounces, of aqueous medium, for example, water, forming a clear aqueous liquid dilution composition that contains the non-polar compound. In another example, the pre-emulsion composition can be  
15 diluted to form a clear aqueous liquid dilution composition by adding between 1 mL or about 1 mL and 10 mL or about 10 mL of the pre-emulsion composition, for example, 1 mL, 2 mL, 3 mL, 4 mL, 5 mL, 6 mL, 7 mL, 8 mL, 9 mL or 10 mL of the pre-emulsion composition to 8 fluid ounces, about 8 fluid ounces, or at least 8 fluid ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces, for example 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17,  
20 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 100, 200 or more fluid ounces, of aqueous medium, for example, water, forming a clear aqueous liquid dilution composition that contains the non-polar compound.

In another example, the pre-emulsion composition are formulated such that dilution of the pre-emulsion compositions in aqueous medium yields a clear aqueous  
25 liquid dilution composition when at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, typically at least 35 mg, for example, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 325, 350, 375, 400, 425, 450, 475, 500, 550, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1500, 2000 mg, or more, of the non-polar active ingredient, is contained in at least 8 fluid ounces  
30 or at least about 8 fluid ounces of aqueous liquid dilution composition, for example, a beverage, for example, water.

In another example, the pre-emulsion compositions are formulated such that dilution of the pre-emulsion compositions in aqueous medium yields a clear aqueous liquid dilution composition at a dilution factor of between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:1000 or about 1:1000, typically between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:500 or about 1:500, for example, when diluted not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, 1:20 or about 1:20, 1:25 or about 1:25, 1:50 or about 1:50, 1:100 or about 1:100, 1:200 or about 1:200, 1:250 or about 1:250, 1:300 or about 1:300, 1:400 or about 1:400, 1:500 or about 1:400, for example, 1:10, 1:20, 1:25, 1:30, 1:35, 1:40, 1:50, 1:55, 1:60, 1:65, 1:70, 1:75, 1:80, 1:90, 1:100, 1:110, 1:120, 1:130, 1:140, 1:150, 1:160, 1:170, 1:180, 1:190, 1:200, 1:210, 1:220, 1:230, 1:235, 1:240, 1:250, 1:260, 1:270, 1:280, 1:290, 1:300, 1:350, 1:400, 1:450, 1:500 or more. In another example, the clear liquid is formed at dilutions less dilute than 1:10 of the pre-emulsion composition.

The provided pre-emulsion compositions can be formulated using any non-polar compound. In one example, the pre-emulsion compositions can be diluted in aqueous medium, for example, over a wide dilution range to form clear liquids, for example, at a dilution factor of between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:1000 or about 1:1000, typically between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:500 or about 1:500, for example, when diluted not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, 1:20 or about 1:20, 1:25 or about 1:25, 1:50 or about 1:50, 1:100 or about 1:100, 1:200 or about 1:200, 1:250 or about 1:250, 1:300 or about 1:300, 1:400 or about 1:400, 1:500 or about 1:400, for example, 1:10, 1:20, 1:25, 1:30, 1:35, 1:40, 1:50, 1:55, 1:60, 1:65, 1:70, 1:75, 1:80, 1:90, 1:100, 1:110, 1:120, 1:130, 1:140, 1:150, 1:160, 1:170, 1:180, 1:190, 1:200, 1:210, 1:220, 1:230, 1:235, 1:240, 1:250, 1:260, 1:270, 1:280, 1:290, 1:300, 1:350, 1:400, 1:450, 1:500 or more. Typically, the clarity of the liquid is maintained with increasing dilutions, for example, to infinity.

Clarity of the aqueous liquid dilution composition can be evaluated using one of several different approaches, for example, qualitatively, by empirical evaluation, or quantitatively, by measuring particle size and/or by measuring the turbidity value of the liquid. In some examples, a particular quantitative or qualitative clarity value is desired. In another example, it can be desired that the aqueous liquid dilution composition is as clear as, less clear or more clear than another liquid, for example, an aqueous liquid dilution composition made according to the provided methods or a

beverage, for example, a beverage that does not contain the pre-emulsion composition. For example, an aqueous liquid dilution composition, containing the liquid pre-emulsion composition diluted in a beverage, can be as clear or about as clear as the same beverage, containing no pre-emulsion composition. Either type of evaluation can be done qualitatively, for example by empirical observation, or qualitatively, for example, by calculating particle size and/or turbidity value (NTU) for the liquid(s).

### (2) Empirical evaluation

The relative clarity/turbidity of the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the diluted initial pre-emulsion composition can be assessed qualitatively by observation. In one example, a clear liquid is considered clear if it does not have a cloudy appearance and/or if no particles are visible when looking at the liquid with the naked eye. Clarity can be assessed empirically by comparison to other liquids, for example, water, fruit juice, soda and/or milk.

In some cases, it is desirable that the liquid be as clear or about as clear as water or another liquid, for example a beverage. For example, it can be desired that the liquid (containing the liquid pre-emulsion composition diluted in an aqueous medium, for example, a beverage) is as clear or about as clear as the aqueous medium not containing the liquid pre-emulsion composition. In a related example, it can be desired that there is no substantial difference, for example, no observable difference, between the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the pre-emulsion composition and the aqueous medium without the pre-emulsion composition. A clear liquid is not necessarily colorless, for example, a yellow liquid that contains no visible particles or cloudiness can be considered clear.

### (3) Particle size

Alternatively, the clarity of the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the diluted initial pre-emulsion composition can be assessed by measuring the particle size of the liquid. Methods for measuring particle size are known. Any method for measuring particle size can be used if it is able to measure particle sizes in the appropriate ranges as described below.

For example, particle size analysis is available commercially, for example, from Delta Analytical Instruments, Inc. In one example, the particle size is measured,

-72-

for example, by Delta Analytical Instruments, Inc., using a light-scattering analyzer, for example, a dynamic light scattering analyzer, for example, the Horiba® LB-550, which can measure particle sizes within a range of 0.001 micron to 6 micron and uses a Fourier-Transform/Iterative Deconvolution technique for reporting data and can  
5 measure sample concentrations from ppm to 40 % solids; the Horiba® LA-920, which is a laser light-scattering instrument having an He-Ne laser and a tungsten lamp and can determine particle sizes from 0.02 micron to 2000 micron using Mie Theory; or other analyzers available from Delta Analytical Instruments, Inc.

Alternatively, the particle size can be measured microscopically, for example,  
10 by viewing the liquid under a microscope, for example, at 640 X magnification. Using this method, particle size can be quantified by comparing to a measuring device, for example, a ruler, which is visible when viewing the liquid under the microscope. If any particles are observable at this magnification, they are measured by comparison to the measuring device. At a magnification of 640X, for example,  
15 any particle that is about 25 nm, 25 nm, or greater than 25 nm are visible. Particle sizes smaller than 25 nm are not visible at this magnification.

Typically, it is desired that the aqueous liquid dilution compositions have a particle size less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, for example, 5, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35,  
20 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, or 200 nm. Typically, it is desired that the aqueous liquid dilution compositions have a particle size less than 100 nm or about 100 nm, less than 50 nm or about 50 nm, or less than 25 nm or about 25 nm. Typically, the particle size of the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the pre-emulsion  
25 composition is between 5 nm or about 5 nm and 200 nm or about 200 nm, typically between 5 nm or about 5 nm and 50 nm or about 50 nm.

#### **(4) Turbidity measurement**

Alternatively, clarity of the liquid can be analyzed by taking an optical turbidity measurements, which indicates the level of cloudiness or haziness of a  
30 liquid, which correlates to size/number of particles in suspension in the liquid. The more clear a particular liquid, the lower its turbidity value.

-73-

Turbidity can be measured optically, for example, by using a nephelometer, an instrument with a light and a detector. The nephelometer measures turbidity by detecting scattered light resulting from exposure of the liquid to an incident light. The amount of scattered light correlates to the amount of particulate matter in the liquid.

5 For example, a beam of light will pass through a sample with low turbidity with little disturbance. Other methods for measuring turbidity are well known and can be used with the provided methods and compositions.

The units of a turbidity value measured with a nephelometer are Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU). In one example, it is desired that the aqueous  
10 liquid dilution composition containing the diluted pre-emulsion composition has low turbidity, for example, a turbidity value (NTU) of 30 or about 30; or an NTU value of less than 30 or about 30, for example, less than 29 or about 29, less than 28 or about 28, less than 27 or about 27, less than 26 or about 26, less than 25 or about 25, less than 24 or about 24, less than 23 or about 23, less than 22 or about 22, less than 21 or  
15 about 21, less than 20 or about 20, less than 19 or about 19, less than 18 or about 18, less than 17 or about 17, less than 16 or about 16, less than 15 or about 15, less than 14 or about 14, less than 13 or about 13, less than 12 or about 12, less than 11 or about 11, less than 10 or about 10, less than 9 or about 9, less than 8 or about 8, less than 7 or about 7, less than 6 or about 6, less than 5 or about 5, less than 4 or about 4,  
20 less than 3 or about 3, less than 2 or about 2, less than 1 or about 1; or 29 or about 29, 28 or about 28, 27 or about 27, 26 or about 26, 25 or about 25, 24 or about 24, 23 or about 23, 22 or about 22, 21 or about 21, 20 or about 20, 19 or about 19, 18 or about 18, 17 or about 17, 16 or about 16, 15 or about 15, 14 or about 14, 13 or about 13, 12 or about 12, 11 or about 11, 10 or about 10, 9 or about 9, 8 or about 8, 7 or about 7, 6 or about 6, 5 or about 5, 4 or about 4, 3 or about 3, 2 or about 2, 1 or about 1, or 0 or  
25 about 0. In another example, the turbidity value of the aqueous liquid dilution composition is less than 200 or less than about 200, for example, 200, 175, 150, 100, 50, 25 or less.

In another example, it is desirable that the aqueous liquid dilution composition  
30 contains a turbidity value that is comparable, for example, about the same as, the same as, or less than or greater than, the turbidity value of another liquid, for example,

a beverage not containing the liquid pre-emulsion composition or an aqueous liquid dilution composition made by the provided methods.

**iii. Selecting a formulation and modifying formulations**

After evaluation of the initial pre-emulsion composition(s), either a particular  
5 formula is chosen or one or more modifications is made to the initial pre-emulsion  
composition formula based on the results of the evaluation. When an initial pre-  
emulsion composition does not display one or more desired properties, based on the  
evaluation, the concentration of one or more ingredients can be adjusted and another  
initial pre-emulsion composition made, in order to repeat the process until a pre-  
10 emulsion composition with the desired properties is made. Alternatively, alternative  
ingredients can be chosen. In one example, modification of the initial pre-emulsion  
composition involves the addition of one or more additional ingredients. For  
example, if evaluation reveals that the oil and water phases of the aqueous liquid  
dilution composition containing the diluted pre-emulsion composition are separating,  
15 an emulsion stabilizer can be added to the formulation. In another example, a co-  
surfactant can be added to help emulsify the components of the pre-emulsion  
composition.

In one example, when evaluation of the initial pre-emulsion composition  
reveals that it has desired properties, no modifications are made. In this example, the  
20 formula of the initial pre-emulsion composition is used for making the pre-emulsion  
composition. When two or more initial pre-emulsion compositions are made, for  
example, with increasing concentrations of an ingredient, the formula of one of the  
initial pre-emulsion compositions can be chosen. Which formula is chosen can be  
based on which formula has the most desirable property. Alternatively, desirable  
25 properties can be balanced with relative amounts of ingredients. In one example, it is  
desirable to choose the formulation that uses the lowest or the highest concentration  
of a particular ingredient but still provides a pre-emulsion composition that yields a  
clear liquid upon dilution in an aqueous medium. In one example, the desired  
formulation is the formulation that has the lowest concentration of the surfactant,  
30 while still providing a pre-emulsion composition that yields a clear liquid upon  
dilution in an aqueous medium. In another example, the desired formulation is the  
formulation that has the highest concentration of the non-polar active ingredient,

while still providing a pre-emulsion composition that yields a clear liquid upon dilution into an aqueous medium. In another example, the formulation that yields the clearest liquid is desired.

In another example, however, modifications are made to the formula even if the initial pre-emulsion composition bears desired properties. For example, upon determining that a particular pre-emulsion composition formulation results in desired properties, it can be desirable to modify the concentration of one or more ingredients to determine whether the same desired properties can be achieved if a higher or lower concentration of the ingredient(s) is used. For example, it can be desirable to determine the lowest concentration of surfactant that can be used, while still generating a pre-emulsion composition with a desired property, for example, the ability to form a clear liquid upon dilution in an aqueous medium. In another example, it can be desirable to determine the highest concentration of the non-polar ingredient that can be incorporated into a pre-emulsion composition, while still maintaining the desired property, for example, the ability of the pre-emulsion composition to form a clear liquid upon dilution in an aqueous medium. In another example, one or more additional ingredients can be added after making an initial pre-emulsion composition with desirable properties, for example, flavoring agents and/or pH adjusting agents.

#### **b. Non-Polar Compounds**

The pre-emulsion compositions contain one or more non-polar compounds. Non-polar compounds include any lipophilic or lipid soluble compounds, for example, active ingredients, that have greater solubility in organic solvents (e.g. ethanol, methanol, ethyl ether, acetone, and benzene) and in fats and oils, than in aqueous liquid dilution compositions, for example, water. Typically, the non-polar compounds used in the provided compositions are poorly water soluble, for example, water insoluble or compounds having low water solubility.

Non-polar compounds include drugs, hormones, vitamins, nutrients and other lipophilic compounds. The non-polar compounds include drugs, hormones, vitamins, nutrients and other lipophilic compounds. Exemplary non-polar compounds are listed hereinbelow. The provided methods can be used to make pre-emulsion compositions that can be diluted (e.g. dissolved/dispersed) in aqueous medium, using any non-polar

compound. In one example, the non-polar compound is not tocopheryl polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS). In another example, the non-polar compound is not Vitamin E. Exemplary of non-polar compounds that can be used in the provided pre-emulsion compositions are:

- 5 Non-polar ingredients containing essential fatty acids, for example, polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), for example, gamma-linolenic acid (GLA), for example, borage oil and evening primrose (*Oenothera biennis*) oil, blackcurrant seed oil, hemp seed oil, and spirulina extract; compounds containing omega-3 fatty acids, for example, natural and synthetic omega-3 fatty acids, for example, compounds
- 10 containing omega-3 polyunsaturated long-chain fatty acids, including Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) (20:5 $\omega$ 3); Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) (22:6 $\omega$ 3); Eicosatetraenoic acid (24:4 $\omega$ 3); Docosapentaenoic acid (DPA, Clupanodonic acid) (22:5 $\omega$ 3); 16:3  $\omega$ 3; 24:5  $\omega$ 3 and/or nisinic acid (24:6 $\omega$ 3), for example, fish oil, algae oil, krill oil, canola oil, flaxseed oil, soybean oil and walnut oil; compounds
- 15 containing short-chain omega-3 fatty acids, for example, Alpha-Linolenic acid ( $\alpha$ -Linolenic acid; ALA) (18:3 $\omega$ 3) and Stearidonic acid (18:4 $\omega$ 3), esters of an omega-3 fatty acid and glycerol, for example, monoglycerides, diglycerides and triglycerides, esters of omega-3 fatty acid and a primary alcohol, for example, fatty acid methyl esters and fatty acid esters, precursors of omega-3 fatty acid oils, for example, EPA
- 20 precursor, DHA precursor, derivatives such as polyglycolized derivatives or polyoxyethylene derivatives, oils containing the omega-3 fatty acids, for example, fish oil (marine oil), for example, highly purified fish oil pre-emulsion compositions, perilla oil, krill oil, and algae oil, for example, microalgae oil; compounds containing omega 6 fatty acids, for example, compounds containing Linoleic acid (18:2 $\omega$ 6) (a
- 25 short-chain fatty acid); Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA) (18:3 $\omega$ 6); Dihomo gamma linolenic acid (DGLA) (20:3 $\omega$ 6); Eicosadienoic acid (20:2 $\omega$ 6); Arachidonic acid (AA) (20:4 $\omega$ 6); Docosadienoic acid (22:2 $\omega$ 6); Adrenic acid (22:4 $\omega$ 6); and/or Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5 $\omega$ 6), for example, borage oil, corn oil, cottonseed oil, grapeseed oil, peanut oil, primrose oil, for example, evening primrose *Oenothera*
- 30 *biennis*) oil, blackcurrant seed oil, hemp seed oil, spirulina extract, safflower oil, sesame oil and soybean oil. Exemplary of a safflower oil that can be used with the provided compositions is the high linoleic safflower oil, distributed by Jedwards,

-77-

International, Inc., Quincy, MA, which contained between 5 % and 10 % (e.g. 6.65 %) C:16 Palmitic acid, between 1 % and 3 % (e.g. 2.81 %) C:18 Stearic acid, between 12 % and 18 % (e.g. 14.65 %) 18:1 Oleic acid, between 70 % and 80 % (e.g. 74.08 %) C18:2 Linoleic acid and less than 1 % (e.g. 0.10 %) C18:3 Linolenic acid.

5 Other fatty acids, for example, triglycerides, including medium chain triglycerides, polar lipids, for example, ether lipids, phosphoric acid, choline, fatty acids, glycerol, glycolipids, triglycerides, and phospholipids (e.g., phosphatidylcholine (lecithin), phosphatidylethanolamine, and phosphatidylinositol); saw palmetto extract; and ethyl linoleate; and herb oils, for example, garlic oils and scordinin; short-chain saturated fatty acids (4:0-10:0), Lauric acid (12:0), Myristic acid (14:0), Pentadecanoic acid (15:0), Palmitic acid (16:0), Palmitoleic acid (16:1 ω7), Heptadecanoic acid (17:0), Stearic acid (18:0), Oleic acid (18:1 ω9), Arachidic acid (20:0),

15 Micronutrients, for example, vitamins, minerals, co-factors, for example, Coenzyme Q10 (CoQ10, also called ubiquinone), ubiquinol, tumeric extract (cucuminoids), saw palmetto lipid extract (saw palmetto oil), exhinacea extract, hawthorne berry extract, ginseng extract, lipoic acid (thiotic acid), acsorbyl palmitate, kava extract, St. John's Wort (hypericum, Klamath weed, goat weed), extract of quercitin, dihydrocpiandrosterone, indol-3-carbinol;

20 Carotenoids, including hydrocarbons and oxygenated, alcoholic derivatives of hydrocarbons, for example, beta carotene, mixed carotenoids complex, leutein, lycopene, Zeaxanthin, Cryptoxanthin, for example, beta-crytoxanthin, astaxanthin, bixin, canthaxanthin, capsanthin, capsorubin, apo-carotenal, beta-12'-apo-carotenal, "Carotene" (mixture of alpha and beta-carotene), gamma carotene, ciolerythrin, esters  
25 of hydroxyl- or carboxyl-containing members thereof;

Fat-soluble vitamins, for example, Vitamins A, D, E and K, and corresponding provitamins and vitamin derivatives such as esters with an action resembling that of vitamin A, D, E or K for example; retinol (vitamin A) and pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, for example, palmitate ester of retinol and other esters  
30 of retinol, and calciferol (vitamin D) and its pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof and precursors of vitamin D, d-alpha tocopherol (vitamin E) and derivatives thereof, including pharmaceutical derivatives thereof, for example, Tocotrienols, d-

alpha tocopherol acetate and other esters of d-alpha tocopherol, and ascorbyl palmitate, a fat-soluble version of vitamin C;

Phytochemicals, including phytoestrogens, for example, genistein and daidzein, for example, isoflavones, for example, soy isoflavones, flavonoids, 5 phytoalexins, for example, Resveratrol (3,5,4'-trihydroxystilbene), red clover extract, and phytosterols;

Lipid-soluble drugs, including natural and synthetic forms of immunosuppressive drugs, such as Cyclosporin, protease inhibitors such as Ritonavir, macrolide antibiotics and oil soluble anesthetics such as Propofol, natural and 10 synthetic forms of steroidal hormones, for example, estrogens, estradiols, progesterone, testosterone, cortisone, phytoestrogens, dehydroepinandrosterone (DHEA), growth hormones and other hormones;

Oil-soluble acids and alcohols, for example, tartaric acid, lactic acid butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, lignin, sterols, polyphenolic 15 compounds, oryzanol, cholesterol, phytosterols, flavonoids, such as quercetin and resveratol, diallyl disulfides and the like;

**i. Polyunsaturated Fatty Acid (PUFA)-containing active ingredients**

Exemplary of the non-polar compounds contained in the pre-emulsion 20 compositions are compounds containing fatty acids, for example, active ingredients containing polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs). Fatty acids are straight-chain hydrocarbon molecules with a carboxyl (COOH) group at one end of the chain. PUFAs are fatty acids that contain more than one carbon-carbon double bond in the carbon chain of the fatty acid. PUFAs, particularly essential fatty acids, are useful as 25 dietary supplements.

Different nomenclatures can be used to describe fatty acid molecules. Lipid nomenclature, for example, 18:3  $\omega$ -3, indicates the carbon chain length, number of double bonds and the position along the carbon chain of the first carbon-carbon double bond in a fatty acid. Using this nomenclature, each carbon along the chain is 30 labeled according to its position relative to one end of the chain. For example, the first carbon away from the carboxylate end is named  $\alpha$ , the second is named  $\beta$ , and so forth. The last carbon in the molecule (furthest from the carboxy group) always is

labeled  $\omega$  (or omega, or n). The number of carbons and the number of double bonds are listed first in the lipid name of a fatty acid, separated by a colon. For example, the name "18:3" indicates that the molecule has eighteen (18) carbons and three (3) double bonds. Following these numbers, the position at which the first double bond appears, relative to the last ( $\omega$ ) carbon, is listed. For example, the nomenclature, 18:3  $\omega$ -3 (or 18:3 omega-3; or 18:3 n-3), describes a fatty acid with eighteen (18) carbons and three (3) double bonds, the first of which occurs at the third carbon away from the omega carbon.

Alternatively, chemical nomenclature can be used. The chemical name of a fatty acid describes the position of each double bond. In the chemical naming, the carbons are numbered, beginning with 1, starting with the carbon that is part of the carboxy (COOH) group. Thus, with this numbering system, the  $\alpha$  carbon is labeled "2." The chemical name of the fatty acid lists the first carbon (from the COOH end) to participate in each double bond.

Certain PUFAs are called essential fatty acids because mammals, including humans, cannot synthesize them using any known chemical pathway, and must obtain them from diet or by supplementation. (U.S. Patent No. 6,870,077; Covington, *American Family Physician* (2004), 70(1): 133-140). The essential PUFAs are the omega-3 ( $\omega$ 3; n-3) fatty acids and the omega-6 ( $\omega$ -6; n-6) fatty acids. Both omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids are methylene interrupted polyenes, which have two or more cis double bonds, separated by a single methylene group. Exemplary of Omega -3 fatty acids are Alpha-Linolenic acid ( $\alpha$ -Linolenic acid; ALA) (18:3 $\omega$ 3) (a short-chain fatty acid); Stearidonic acid (18:4 $\omega$ 3) (a short-chain fatty acid); Eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) (20:5 $\omega$ 3); Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) (22:6 $\omega$ 3); Eicosatetraenoic acid (24:4 $\omega$ 3); Docosapentaenoic acid (DPA, Clupanodonic acid) (22:5 $\omega$ 3); 16:3  $\omega$ 3; 24:5  $\omega$ 3 and nisinic acid (24:6 $\omega$ 3). Longer chain Omega-3 fatty acids can be synthesized from ALA (the short-chain omega-3 fatty acid). Exemplary of Omega-6 fatty acids are Linoleic acid (18:2 $\omega$ 6) (a short-chain fatty acid); Gamma-linolenic acid (GLA) (18:3 $\omega$ 6); Dihomo gamma linolenic acid (DGLA) (20:3 $\omega$ 6); Eicosadienoic acid (20:2 $\omega$ 6); Arachidonic acid (AA) (20:4 $\omega$ 6); Docosadienoic acid (22:2 $\omega$ 6); Adrenic acid (22:4 $\omega$ 6); and Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5 $\omega$ 6).

While the longer chain Omega-3 and Omega-6 essential fatty acids can be synthesized from ALA (the short-chain omega-3 fatty acid) and Linolenic acid (LA), respectively, evidence suggests that conversion of these short chain fatty acids in humans is slow. Thus, a major source of long chain essential PUFAs is dietary.

5 (Ross et. al, *Lipids in Health and Disease* (2007), 6:21; Lands, *The FASEB Journal* (1992), 6(8): 2530). Dietary supplements containing PUFAs, particularly essential PUFAs, are desirable for protection against cardiovascular disease, inflammation and mental illnesses. (Ross et. al, *Lipids in Health and Disease* (2007), 6:21; Lands, *The FASEB Journal* (1992), 6(8): 2530; U.S. Patent No. 6,870,077). Evidence suggests

10 that essential fatty acids, particularly EPA and DHA, in the form of food and nutritional supplements, play a role in preventing a number of disease states, including cardiovascular diseases, inflammation, mental health and behavioral diseases and disorders. (Ross et. al, *Lipids in Health and Disease* (2007), 6:21; Lands, *The FASEB Journal* (1992), 6(8): 2530; U.S. Patent No. 6,870,077; Covington,

15 *American Family Physician* (2004), 70(1): 133-140).

Omega-9 fatty acids are non-essential PUFAs. Exemplary of omega-9 fatty acids are Oleic acid (which is monounsaturated) (18:1  $\omega$ 9); Eicosenoic acid (20:1  $\omega$ 9); Mead acid (20:3  $\omega$ 9); Erucic acid (22:1  $\omega$ 9); and Nervonic acid (24:1  $\omega$ 9).

Conjugated fatty acids are PUFAs with two or more conjugated double bonds.

20 Conjugated fatty acids can be used as nutritional supplements. Exemplary of conjugated fatty acids are Conjugated Linoleic acid (CLA), for example, 18:2  $\omega$ 7, 18:2  $\omega$ 6; Conjugated Linolenic acid, for example, 18:3 $\omega$ 6, 18:3 $\omega$ 5; and other conjugated fatty acids, for example, 18:3  $\omega$ 3, 18:4  $\omega$ 3, and 20:5  $\omega$ 6.

### (1) Omega-3 fatty acid compounds

25 Exemplary of the PUFA-containing active ingredients that can be used in the provided compositions are compounds that contain one or more omega-3 ( $\omega$ 3; n-3) fatty acids, for example, compounds containing DHA and/or EPA fatty acids, for example, marine oils for example, fish oil, krill oil and algae oil; and compounds containing ALA fatty acids, for example, flax seed oil.

30 Typically, oils and aqueous compositions containing long-chained polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA) are susceptible to oxidation, making them unstable and giving them an unpleasant taste. The ingredients and relative

concentrations thereof, as well as the methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions, contribute to desirable properties of DHA/EPA-containing pre-emulsion compositions. In one example, ingredients and methods minimize the “fishy” odor and/or taste of DHA/EPA compositions and increase their stability over time. In one aspect, the compounds in the pre-emulsion compositions have low oxidation, contributing to these desirable properties.

**(a) DHA/EPA**

Exemplary of non-polar active ingredients that contain one or more omega-3 fatty acids, which can be used in the provided compositions, are compounds containing DHA and/or EPA, for example, marine oil, for example, fish oil, krill oil and algae oil. Any oil containing DHA and/or EPA can be used. In one example, the non-polar active ingredient contains between 20 % or about 20 % and 40 % or about 40 % DHA. In another example, the non-polar active ingredient contains between 25 % or about 25 % and 35 % or about 35 % DHA. In another example, the non-polar active ingredient contains at least 70 % or about 70 %, by weight, DHA, for example, at least 75 % or about 75 %, at least 80 % or about 80 %, at least 85 % or about 85 %, or at least 90 % or about 90 %, by weight, DHA. In another example, the non-polar active ingredient contains between 5 % or about 5 % and 15 % or about 15 % EPA, for example, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 %, by weight, EPA. In another example, the non-polar active ingredient contains not more than 10 % or about 10 % EPA or less than 10 % or about 10 %, EPA. In another example, the non-polar active ingredient contains DHA and EPA, for example, DHA representing at least 20 % or about 20 %, by weight of the non-polar active ingredient and EPA representing not more than 13 % or about 13 % of the non-polar active ingredient, for example, not more than 10 % or about 10 %, by weight of the non-polar active ingredient. In another example, the non-polar active ingredient contains DHA, representing at least 35 % or about 35 % of the non-polar active ingredient and EPA representing not more than 13 % or about 13 % of the non-polar active ingredient, for example, not more than 10 % or about 10 % of the non-polar active ingredient. In another example, the non-polar active ingredient contains DHA and EPA, for example, DHA representing at least 70 % or about 70 % of the non-polar active ingredient and EPA representing

not more than 13 % or about 13 % of the non-polar active ingredient, for example, not more than 10 % or about 10 % of the non-polar active ingredient.

**(i) Fish Oils**

Exemplary of the PUFA-containing non-polar active ingredients that can be used in the provided compositions are oils derived from fish, which contain DHA, EPA or both DHA and EPA. Particularly, cold water marine fish are a known source of Omega-3 fatty acids (U.S. Patent No. 4,670,285). Suitable fish oil containing DHA, EPA or both DHA and EPA can be obtained from any of a number of commercial sources, for example, fish oils available from Jedwards International, Inc., any of which can be used with the provided compositions.

Fish oils typically are extracted from fish tissue, for example, frozen fish tissue. In one example, the fish oil is a tasteless fish oil, for example, a cod liver oil, which has been isolated from fish, for example, from cod liver, and then refined and deodorized, or in some other way treated so its taste becomes neutral, for example, as described in International Publication Nos. WO 00/23545 and WO 2004/098311. In one example, these fish oils are isolated from frozen fish tissue by a process that minimizes oxidation. Exemplary of such a tasteless fish oil is Denomega™ 100, Borregaard Ingredients, Sarpsborg, Norway; distributed by Denomega Nutritional Oils AS, Boulder, CO. Typically, the tasteless fish oil, for example, cod liver oil, contains between 25 % or about 25 % and 35 % or about 35 % Omega-3 fatty acids, for example, 34 % Omega-3 fatty acids. In one example, the fish oil, for example, the Denomega™ 100 oil, contains 13 % or about 13 % DHA and 13 % or about 13 % EPA.

Also exemplary of the fish oils that can be included in the provided compositions are fish oils containing high amounts of Omega-3 fatty acids, for example, high amounts of DHA. One example of such a fish oil contains at least about 85 % DHA, typically greater than 85 % DHA and at least about 90 % Omega-3 fatty acids, typically greater than, 90 % Omega-3 fatty acids. In another example, the fish oil can contain 98 % PUFA, 89 % Omega-3 fatty acids, about 70 % DHA, about 10 % EPA, 8.9 % Omega-6 fatty acids and 0.7 % Omega-9 fatty acids.

Exemplary of a fish oil containing high amounts of Omega-3 fatty acids that can be used as the non-polar compound in the provided compositions is an Omega-3 Fish

Oil EE (O3C Nutraceuticals, supplied by Jedwards International Inc., Quincy, MA), which contains 89 % Omega-3 fatty acids, 8.9 % Omega-6 fatty acids, 0.7 % Omega-9 fatty acids, 0.1 % saturated fatty acids, 1.0 % monounsaturated fatty acids, 74.5 % Docosahexanoic (DHA) fatty acids, 9.3 % Eicosapentaenoic (EPA) fatty acids and 98 % polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA). This fish oil also contains 0.1 % (16:0) palmitic acid, 0.1 % (16:1  $\omega$ 7) palmitoleic acid, 0.1 % (18:0) stearic acid, 0.6 % (18:1  $\omega$ 9) oleic acid, 0.1 % (18:1  $\omega$ 7) oleic acid, 0.3 % (18:2  $\omega$ 6) linoleic acid, 0.2 % (18:3  $\omega$ 3) linolenic acid, 0.2 % (18:4  $\omega$ 3) octadecatetraenoic acid, 0.1 % (20:1  $\omega$ 9) eicosanoic acid, 0.1 % (20:2  $\omega$ 6) eicosadienoic acid, 0.2 % (20:3  $\omega$ 6) Eicosatrienoic Acid, 2.4 % (20:4  $\omega$ 6) arachidonic acid, 0.6 % (20:4  $\omega$ 3) arachidonic acid, 0.1 % (22:1  $\omega$ 11) erucic acid, 0.6 % (21:5  $\omega$ 3) uncosapentaenoic acid, 0.5 % (22:4  $\omega$ 6) docosatetraenoic acid, 5.4 % (22:5  $\omega$ 6) docosapentaenoic acid, 3.6 % (22:5  $\omega$ 3) docosapentaenoic acid and 0.9 % other fatty acids.

Also exemplary of a fish oil containing high amounts of Omega-3 fatty acids that can be used in the provided compositions is Omega Pre-emulsion composition 85 DHA TG Ultra (O3C Nutraceuticals AS, Oslo, Norway), which contains greater than 85 % DHA (C22:6n-3) and greater than 90 % total omega-3 fatty acids and is isolated from fatty fish species Eugraulidae, Clupeidae and Scombridae families. This fish oil is produced by purifying and concentrating the oils from these fish with gentle technologies to increase the concentration of omega-3 fatty acid DHA. Any fish oil containing DHA and/or EPA can be used as the non-polar compound in the provided compositions. Also exemplary of the fish oils are other fish oils made by O3C Nutraceuticals, AS and other fish oils supplied by Jedwards, International, Inc.

Also exemplary of the fish oils are krill oils, made according to International Publication No. WO 2007/080515.

#### (ii) Algae oil

Also exemplary of non-polar compounds containing Omega-3 PUFAs, particularly DHA (and optionally EPA), that can be used as the non-polar compound in the provided compositions are oils derived from microorganisms, for example, oils derived from marine dinoflagellates, for example, microalgae, for example, *Cryptocodinium sp*, particularly, *Cryptocodinium cohnii*. Microalgae oils, like fish oil, are an excellent source of omega-3 fatty acids, particularly DHA (U.S. Patent No.

5,397,591, 5,407,957, 5,492,938 and 5,711,983). Exemplary of oils derived from microalgae are the oils disclosed in (and oils made according to the methods described in) U.S. Patent Nos. 5,397,591, 5,407,957, 5,492,938 and 5,711,983 and U.S. Publication number 2007/0166411, including DHASCO® and DHASCO-S® (Martek Biosciences Corporation).

For example, US Pat No. 5,397,591 describes, inter alia, single cell edible oils (algae oils) (and methods for making the oils), which contain at least 70 % triglycerides, which contain about 20-35 % DHA and lack EPA, isolated from *Cryptocodinium cohnii*, preferably containing more than 70 % triglycerides, having 15-20 % myristic acid; 20-25 % palmitic acid; 10-15 % oleic acid; 30-40 % DHA and 0-10 % other triglycerides. US Pat No. 5,407,957 describes, inter alia, algae oils (and methods for making the oils) derived from *Cryptocodinium cohnii*, preferably containing greater than about 90 % triglycerides, at least 35 % DHA by weight, in one example, having 15-20 % myristic acid, 20-25 % palmitic acid, 10-15 % oleic acid, 40-45 % DHA, and 0-5 % other oils. U.S. Pat No. 492,938 describes, inter alia, single cell edible oils (and methods for making the oils) containing at least 70 % triglycerides, which contain about 20-35 % DHA and lack EPA, isolated from *Cryptocodinium cohnii*, in one example containing more than 70 % triglycerides, having 15-20 % myristic acid; 20-25 % palmitic acid; 10-15 % oleic acid; 30-40 % DHA; 0-10 % other triglycerides. U.S. Pat No. 5,711,983 describes, inter alia, single cell edible oils (and methods for making the oils) containing at least 70 % triglycerides, which contain about 20-35 % DHA and lack EPA, isolated from *Cryptocodinium cohnii*; in one example, containing more than 70 % triglycerides, having 15-20 % myristic acid; 20-25 % palmitic acid; 10-15 % oleic acid; 30-40 % DHA and 0-10 % other triglycerides.

Also exemplary of suitable microalgae oils are those disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 6,977,166 and U.S. Publication Number US 2004/0072330. Any oil derived from dinoflagellate, for example, microalgae, which contains DHA, and optionally EPA, is suitable as an algae oil for use with the provided compositions, for example, V-Pure algae oil (Water4Life, Switzerland, which contains EPA and DHA.

-85-

**(b) Flax Seed Oil – omega 3 (ALA)**

Also exemplary of the Omega-3 containing non-polar compounds used in the provided compositions is flaxseed oil (flaxseed oil, linseed oil). Flaxseed oils, which are good sources of omega-3 fatty acids, particularly alpha-linolenic acid, have been used as nutritional supplements. Flaxseed oils are produced by pressing the flax seed and refining the oil from the flax seeds. Exemplary of flaxseed oil that can be used as the non-polar compound in the provided compositions is flaxseed oil derived from *Linum usitatissimum* L., for example, flaxseed oil supplied by Sanmark LLC, Greensboro, NC (Sanmark Limited, Dalian, Liaoning Province, China), which contains not less than (NLT) 50 % C18:3 alpha-linolenic acid, and further contains other fatty acids, for example, 3-8 % C16:0 Palmitic acid, 2-8 % C18:0 Stearic acid, 11-24 % C18:1 Oleic acid, 11-24 % C18:2 linoleic acid and 0-3 % other fatty acids. Also exemplary of suitable flaxseed oil is a flaxseed oil containing 6 % Palmitic acid, 2.5 % stearic acid, 0.5 % arachidic acid, 19 % oleic acid, 24.1 % linoleic acid, 47.4 linolenic acid, and 0.5 % other fatty acids. The fatty acid composition of flaxseed oil can vary. Any flaxseed oil can be used as the non-polar compound in the provided compositions. In one example, the flaxseed oil contains at least 50 % alpha-linolenic acid or at least about 50 % alpha-linolenic acid. In another example, the flaxseed oil contains at least 65 % or 70 % alpha-linolenic acid or at least about 65 % or about 70 % alpha-linolenic acid. Exemplary of a flaxseed containing greater than 65 % linolenic acid content (of total fatty acid content), for example, 70-80 % or 70-75 %, is the flaxseed described in U.S. Patent No. 6,870,077.

**(2) Omega-6 compounds**

Also exemplary of the non-polar compounds used in the provided compositions are compounds containing omega-6 PUFAs, for example, gamma-linolenic acid (GLA), for example, borage oil and evening primrose (*Oenothera biennis*) oil, blackcurrant seed oil, hemp seed oil, fungal oil and spirulina extract. Any oil containing omega-6 fatty acids can be used in the provided compositions.

**(a) Borage oil (Gamma-Linolenic Acid (GLA))**

Exemplary of the omega-6 containing non-polar compounds are compounds containing GLA, for example, borage oil. GLA is an omega-6 PUFA, which

-86-

primarily is derived from vegetable oils, for example, evening primrose (*Oenothera biennis*) oil, blackcurrant seed oil, hemp seed oil, and spirulina extract. GLA has been used as a nutritional supplement. It has been proposed that GLA has a role in treating various chronic diseases and in particular that it has anti-inflammatory effects (Fan and Chapkin *The Journal of Nutrition* (1998), 1411-1414). In one example, the non-polar active ingredient contains at least about 22 % or about 22 %, by weight, GLA, for example, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 50, 60, or more, %, by weight, GLA.

Borage (*Borago officinalis*), also known as “starflower” is an herb with seeds containing high amounts of GLA. Exemplary of borage oil that is used as a non-polar active ingredient in the provided compositions is the borage oil supplied by Sanmark LLC, Greensboro, NC (Sanmark Limited, Dalian, Liaoning Province, China), derived by pressing and isolating oil from the seeds of *Borago officinalis* L. This oil contains not less than (NLT) 22 % C18:3 gamma-linolenic acid (GLA), between 9 and 12 % C16:0 Palmitic acid, between 3 and 5 % C18:0 Stearic acid, between 15 and 20 % C18:1 Oleic acid, between 35 and 42 % C18:2 linoleic acid, between 3 and 5 % C20:1 Ocosenoic acid, between 1 and 4 % C22:1 Docosenoic acid and between 0 and 4 % other fatty acids. Other borage oils can be used. Other GLA-containing oils also can be used as the non-polar compound.

### 20 (3) Saw Palmetto extract

Also exemplary of the non-polar compounds used in the provided compositions is saw palmetto extract, a lipophilic extract of the ripe berries of the American dwarf palm (also called *Serenoa repens* or *Sabal serrulata*), which has been used to treat genitourinary and other diseases and to enhance sperm production, breast size and libido, as a mild diuretic, a nerve sedative, an expectorant and a digestive tract tonic, and particularly to treat benign prostate hyperplasia (BHP) (Ernst, *Academia and Clinic* (2002), 136; 42-53; Gordon and Shaughnessy, *Complementary and Alternative Medicine* (2003), 76(6); 1281-1283). Saw palmetto extract is commercially available from a number of sources. Any saw palmetto lipid extract can be used in the provided compositions. Exemplary of the saw palmetto extract that can be used in the provided compositions is Saw Palmetto, Lipophilic Extract, commercially available from Natural Medicinals, Inc., Felda, FL. This Saw

-87-

Palmetto Lipophilic Extract is Carbon Dioxide extracted and, in one example, contains, 85.9 % total fatty acids, including 0.8 % Caproic acid, 2 % Caprylic acid, 2.4 % Capric acid, 27.1 Lauric acid, 10.3 Myristic acid, 8.1 % Palmitic acid, 0.2 % Palmitoleic acid, 2 % Stearic acid, 26.7 Oleic acid, 4.9 % Linoleic acid, 0.7 %  
5 linolenic acid, 0.42 %; 0.42 % phytosterols, including 0.42 % beta Sitosterol, 0.09 % Campesterol, 0.03 % Stigmasterol; and 0.2 % moisture. Other sources of saw palmetto extract can be used.

#### (4) Conjugated Linoleic Acid (CLA)

Also exemplary of the PUFA non-polar compounds that can be used in the  
10 provided compositions are non-polar compounds containing conjugated fatty acids. Conjugated fatty acids are PUFAs with two or more conjugated double bonds. Conjugated fatty acids can be used as nutritional supplements. Exemplary of the active ingredients containing conjugated fatty acids are compounds containing  
Conjugated Linoleic acid (CLA), for example, 18:2  $\omega$ 7, 18:2  $\omega$ 6; Conjugated  
15 Linolenic acid, for example, 18:3  $\omega$ 6, 18:3  $\omega$ 5; and other conjugated fatty acids, for example, 18:3  $\omega$ 3, 18:4  $\omega$ 3, and 20:5  $\omega$ 6. CLA refers to a family of linoleic acid isomers found primarily in meat and dairy products of ruminants. Typically, the CLA compounds contain a mixture of different CLA isomers, for example, C18:2 CLA  
c9,t11, CLA t10, c12 and other CLA isomers. Exemplary of the CLA that can be  
20 used as an active ingredient in the provided compositions is CLA (80 %) commercially available from Sanmark, LTD (Dalian, Liaoning Province, China; product code 01057-A80). This CLA is clear white to pale yellow oil and has the following fatty acid composition: NMT (not more than) 9.0 % C16:0 Palmitic acid, NMT 4.0 % Stearic acid, NMT 15.0 % C18:1 Oleic acid, NMT 3.0 % C18:2 Linoleic  
25 acid, NLT (not less than) 80 % C18:2 CLA (including the following isomers: NLT 37.5 % C18:2 CLA c9,t11, 37.5 % C18:2 CLA t10, c12, and NMT 5.0 % other CLA isomers); and NMT 5.0 % other fatty acids. Other CLA containing compounds can be used.

#### ii. Coenzyme Q Active Ingredients

30 Exemplary of the non-polar active ingredients are compounds containing Coenzyme Q, for example, Coenzyme Q10 (also called CoQ10, ubiquinone, ubiquinone, ubiquinol and vitamin Q10). Coenzyme Q compounds are

benzoquinone compounds containing isoprenyl units. The number of isoprenyl units in each of the different CoQ species is indicated with a number following CoQ. For example, CoQ10 contains 10 isoprenyl units. Coenzyme Q10 is a predominant Coenzyme Q species.

5 Coenzyme Q can exist in two different forms: an oxidized form and a reduced form. When the oxidized form of a Coenzyme Q species is reduced by one equivalent, it becomes a ubisemiquinone, denoted QH, which contains a free radical on one of the oxygens in the benzene ring of the benzoquinone. Both oxidized and reduced coenzyme Q containing compounds can be used as active ingredients in the  
10 provided compositions.

#### (1) Coenzyme Q10

Exemplary of the Coenzyme Q containing non-polar active ingredients that can be used in the provided compositions are active ingredients containing Coenzyme Q10. Coenzyme Q10 (also called CoQ10, ubiquinone, ubidicarenone, ubiquinol, and  
15 vitamin Q10) is a benzoquinone compound that contains 10 isoprenoid units. The “Q” in the name refers to Quinone and the 10 refers to the number of isoprenoid units. CoQ10 typically refers to the oxidized form of CoQ10, which also is referred to as ubidicarenone, as opposed to the reduced form of CoQ10. In both the reduced and oxidized CoQ10 are exemplary of the coenzyme Q species that can be used as active  
20 ingredients in the provided compositions.

CoQ10 has electron-transfer ability and is present in cellular membranes, such as those of the endoplasmic reticulum, peroxisomes, lysosomes, vesicles and the mitochondria. A decrease in natural CoQ10 synthesis has been observed in sick and elderly people. Because of this observation and its potent antioxidant properties,  
25 CoQ10 is used as a dietary supplement and a treatment for diseases such as cancer and heart disease. CoQ10, however, exhibits relatively poor bioavailability.

CoQ10 containing compounds are available commercially. Any CoQ10 compound or reduced CoQ10 compound can be used with the provided composition. Exemplary of the CoQ10 compounds that can be used as active ingredients are  
30 coenzyme Q10 compounds containing greater than 98 % or greater than about 98 % ubidicarenone, for example, the compound sold under the name Kaneka Q10™ (USP Ubidicarenone) by Kaneka Nutrients, L.P., Pasadena, TX. The compound sold under

the name Kaneka Q10™ is fermented entirely from yeast and is identical to the body's own CoQ10 and free from the cis isomer found in some synthetically produced CoQ10 compounds. Any CoQ10 compound can be used in the provided compositions.

5 **iii. Phytosterol-Containing Active Ingredients**

Exemplary of the non-polar compounds used as active ingredients in the provided compositions are phytosterol (plant sterol)-containing compounds. Plant sterols are structurally similar to cholesterol and have been found to reduce the absorption of dietary cholesterol, which can affect the levels of serum cholesterol.

10 According to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), two servings per day, each containing 0.4 grams of plant sterols, for a total daily intake of at least 0.8 grams, as part of a diet low in saturated fat and cholesterol, can reduce the risk of heart disease. Thus, plant sterols are used in nutritional supplements.

Any phytosterol-containing compound can be used as an active ingredient in the provided compositions. Exemplary of the phytosterol-containing compounds that can be used as active ingredients in the provided compositions are compounds containing plant sterols, for example, the compound sold under the name CardioAid™, distributed by B&D Nutrition and manufactured by ADM Natural Health and Nutrition, Decatur, IL. This compound contains Kosher, Pareve, and

20 Halal plant sterols that are produced under current food GMPs. The sterols are PCR negative and the material is derived from genetically modified organisms (GMOs). This phytosterol compound contains a minimum of 95 % plant sterols, which can include up to 5 plant sterols. The compound can contain, for example, 40-58 % Beta sitosterol, 20-30 % Campesterol, 14-22 % Stigmasterol, 0-6 % Brassicasterol and 0-5

25 % Sitostanol. The compound further can contain tocopherols, for example, 0-15 mg/g tocopherols. The compound is tested and is negative for *Salmonella*, *E. coli* and *Staphylococcus aureus*.

**c. Other components of the pre-emulsion compositions**

**i. Surfactants**

30 In addition to the one or more non-polar compound(s), each of the provided compositions contains at least one surfactant. In one example, the compositions

contain one or more additional surfactants, which are referred to as co-surfactants or emulsifiers.

Surfactants (and co-surfactants) are molecules that contain both hydrophobic and hydrophilic portions. In one example, the hydrophobic portion is a hydrophobic tail and the hydrophilic portion is a hydrophilic head of the surfactant molecule.

Exemplary of surfactants that can be used in the provided methods and compositions are surfactants having an HLB value of between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, typically between 16 or about 16 and 18 or about 18. Exemplary of suitable surfactants include, but are not limited to, Vitamin E-derived surfactants, such as tocopherol and/or tocotrienol-derived surfactants, in which the Vitamin E moiety represents the hydrophobic region of the surfactant, and is attached, via a linker, to another moiety, such as a polyethylene glycol (PEG) moiety, that provides the hydrophilic portion of the surfactant. Vitamin-E derived surfactants include, but are not limited to, tocopherol derived surfactants, including polyalkylene glycol derivatives of tocopherol, typically polyethylene glycol (PEG) derivatives of tocopherol, such as tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), TPGS analogs, TPGS homologs and TPGS derivatives. Alternatively, the surfactants can be other PEG derivatives having similar properties, for example, PEG derivatives of sterols, e.g. a cholesterol or a sitosterol (including, for example, any of the PEG derivatives disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 6,632,443) or PEG-derivatives of other fat-soluble vitamins, for example, some forms of Vitamin A (e.g. Retinol) or Vitamin D (e.g. Vitamin D1-D5).

In the provided compositions, the surfactants, aggregate in aqueous liquid dilution compositions to form micelles, which contain the non-polar compound(s). The hydrophilic portion(s) of the surfactant molecules are oriented toward the outside of the micelle, in contact with the aqueous medium, while the hydrophobic portion(s) of the surfactant molecules are oriented toward the center of the micelle, in contact with the non-polar compound(s), which is contained in the center of the micelle. The micelles can contain more than one surfactant.

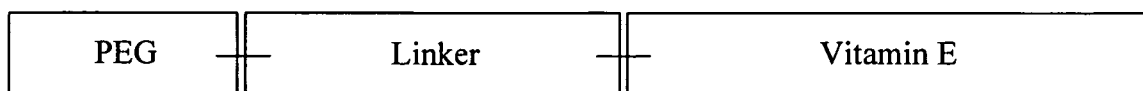
In general, surfactants also are capable of forming "inverse micelles," which form in lipophilic medium, the hydrophobic tails being in contact with the lipophilic medium and the hydrophilic heads facing the center of the inverse micelle. Typically,

however, the surfactants in the provided compositions form micelles in aqueous medium, for example, in aqueous liquids, containing the non-polar ingredient at their center.

Properties of the provided compositions, for example, the particle size of the compositions and desirable properties related to the particle size, are influenced by the choice of surfactant(s) and the relative amount (concentration) of surfactant. For example, the HLB of the surfactant(s) can affect particle size, clarity, taste, smell, crystal formation and other properties of the provided compositions. Similarly, the concentration of the surfactant compared with the concentration(s) of other ingredients, particularly compared with the concentration of water and the concentration of the non-polar compound(s), can affect various desirable properties, for example, the ability to disperse or dissolve in aqueous media, for example, to form a clear aqueous liquid dilution composition or pleasant taste and/or smell.

#### ii. PEG-Derivatives of Vitamin E

Typically, the surfactant used in the provided compositions and methods is a Vitamin E-derived surfactant (e.g. a tocopherol-derived or a tocotrienol-derived surfactant). Exemplary of suitable Vitamin E-derived surfactants are polyalkylene glycol derivatives, typically polyethylene glycol (PEG) derivatives, of Vitamin E, for example, PEG derivatives of tocopherol. Suitable PEG derivatives of Vitamin E typically contain one or more tocopherols or tocotrienols, joined (for example, by an ester, ether, amide or thioester bond) with one or more PEG moieties, via a linker, for example, a dicarboxylic acid linker. An exemplary surfactant is shown schematically below:



where the line between the PEG and Linker; and the line between the Linker and Vitamin E each independently represent a covalent bond selected from among an ester, ether, amide or thioester.

Typically, the Vitamin E PEG derivatives are made by joining the PEG moiety, via esterification, to a vitamin E-linker conjugate (e.g. a tocopherol-linker conjugate). In one example, the tocopherol-linker conjugate first is formed by covalently joining (by esterification) the hydroxyl moiety of tocopherol with a

dicarboxylic acid to produce an ester bond. In this example, the tocopherol-linker conjugate is a tocopherol ester (such as tocopherol succinate). The esterification reaction can be carried out by any of a number of known methods (see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 2,680,749, 4,665,204, 3,538,119 and 6,632,443). To make the  
5 tocopherol-PEG surfactant, the resulting tocopherol ester then is joined (via the linker) to the PEG molecule, in another esterification reaction. In this example, the resulting surfactant is a tocopherol polyethylene glycol diester (TPGD).

Alternatively, PEG derivatives of a tocopherol-linker or tocotrienol-linker conjugate can be made by other methods. Various methods known in the art for  
10 producing PEG derivatives can be used to join a PEG molecule to tocopherol-linker or tocotrienol-linker compounds. For example, a tocopherol-linker conjugate can be covalently bonded to the PEG molecule via an amide, ether or thioether bond. For example, a tocopherol-linker conjugate that contains an amine group can be reacted with a PEG-NHS derivative to form an amide bond between the tocopherol-linker and  
15 the PEG molecule. A tocopherol-linker conjugate that contains an amine group can be reacted with a PEG-aldehyde derivative to form an amide bond between the tocopherol-linker and the PEG molecule. In another example, a tocopherol-linker that contains an carboxylic acid can be activated to the corresponding acid halide and reacted with a PEG-SH derivative to form a thioester bond between the tocopherol-  
20 linker and the PEG molecule.

### (1) Tocopherols and Tocotrienols

The tocopherol(s) used to make the surfactant can be any natural or synthetic Vitamin E tocopherol, including but not limited to alpha-tocopherols, beta-tocopherols, gamma-tocopherols and delta tocopherols, either in pure forms or in  
25 heterogenous mixtures of more than one form. Exemplary tocopherols are d- $\alpha$  tocopherols and d,1-tocopherols. To make the surfactant, the tocopherol typically is esterified with a linker, for example, a dicarboxylic acid, to form a tocopherol ester, which then is joined to a PEG moiety.

The tocotrienol(s) used to make the surfactants can be any natural or synthetic  
30 Vitamin E tocotrienol, including but not limited to alpha-tocotrienols, beta-tocotrienols, gamma-trienols and delta tocotrienols, either in pure forms or in heterogenous mixtures of more than one form. Mixtures of tocopherols and

tocotrienols, are contemplated for use in the provided methods and compositions. A tocotrienol can be esterified with a linker, such as a dicarboxylic acid, before joining with a PEG moiety.

### (2) PEG moieties

5           The PEG used in the tocopherol-PEG derivative can be any of a plurality of known PEG moieties. Exemplary of suitable PEG moieties are PEG moieties having varying chain lengths, and varying molecular weights, for example, PEG 1000, PEG 200, PEG 500, and PEG 20,000. The numbers following individual PEG moieties indicate the molecular weight (in kilodaltons (KDa) of the PEG moieties. The PEG  
10 moiety of the tocopherol-derived surfactant typically has a molecular weight of between 200 or about 200 to 20,000 or about 20,000 KDa, typically between 200 and 6000 KDa, for example, between 600 or about 600 KD and 6000 or about 6000 KD, typically between 200 or about 200 KD and 2000 or about 2000 KD, between 600 or about 600 Kd and 1500 or about 1500 KD 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 800, and 1000  
15 KDa. Exemplary of a PEG-derivative of tocopherol ester having a PEG moiety with 1000 KDa is TPGS-1000. Also exemplary of suitable PEG moieties are PEG moieties that are modified, for example, methylated PEG (m-PEG), which is a PEG chain capped with a methyl group. Other known PEG analogs also can be used. The PEG moieties can be selected from among any reactive PEG, including, but not  
20 limited to, PEG-OH, PEG-NHS, PEG-aldehyde, PEG-SH, PEG-NH<sub>2</sub>, PEG-CO<sub>2</sub>H, and branched PEGs.

### (3) Linkers

Typically, the PEG derivatives of Vitamin E are diesters or other esters, e.g. triesters. When the PEG derivative is a diester, the linker joining the Vitamin E to the  
25 PEG typically is a carboxylic acid, typically a dicarboxylic acid, as in, for example, tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), where the linker is a succinic acid, and the surfactant is made by an esterification reaction joining a PEG moiety and a tocopherol ester of the dicarboxylic acid. In another example, the linker is another molecule, for example, an amino acid, such as glycine, alanine, 5-aminopentanoic  
30 acid or 8-aminooctanoic acid; or an amino alcohol, such as ethanolamine.

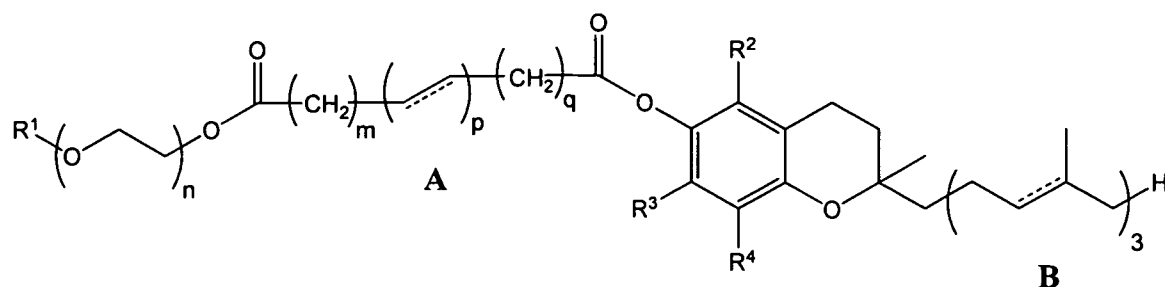
**(4) Tocopherol polyethylene glycol and Tocotrienol polyethylene glycol diesters (dicarboxylic acid esters of Vitamin E linked to PEG)**

Typically, the Vitamin E PEG derivatives are vitamin E polyethylene glycol diesters, which are Vitamin E esters of PEG, made by joining a Vitamin E ester to one or more PEG moieties by esterification. Exemplary of the Vitamin E diesters are tocopherol polyethylene glycol diesters (TPGD) and tocotrienol polyethylene glycol diesters.

When the tocopherol or tocotrienol ester linked with the PEG moiety is a tocopherol ester of a dicarboxylic acid (e.g. tocopherol succinate), the linker is a dicarboxylic acid (a carboxylic acid having two carboxy groups, e.g. succinic acid). In this example, the tocopherol or tocotrienol PEG diester is formed by esterification reaction, in which PEG is attached to a tocopherol ester of a dicarboxylic acid.

Exemplary of dicarboxylic acids that can be used as linkers in these tocopherol and tocotrienol PEG diester surfactants are succinic acid, sebacic acid, dodecanodioic acid, suberic acid, or azelaic acid, citraconic acid, methylcitraconic acid, itaconic acid, maleic acid, glutaric acid, glutaconic acid, fumaric acids and phthalic acids. Accordingly, exemplary of the tocopherol esters that can be esterified to form the PEG-derivatives are tocopherol succinate, tocopherol sebacate, tocopherol dodecanodioate, tocopherol suberate, tocopherol azelaate, tocopherol citraconate, tocopherol methylcitraconate, tocopherol itaconate, tocopherol maleate, tocopherol glutarate, tocopherol glutaconate, and tocopherol phthalate, among others.

Exemplary of the vitamin E polyethylene glycol diesters made with dicarboxylic acids are compounds having the following formula shown in scheme I below (and homologs, analogs and derivatives thereof):

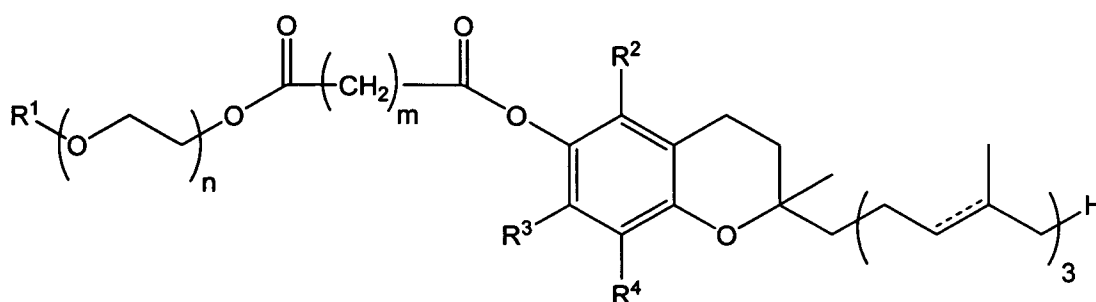


-95-

where  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  each independently is H or Me; each dashed line is independently a single or double bond;  $n$  is an integer from 1-5000;  $m$  and  $q$  each independently are 0 or 1; and  $p$  is an integer from 1-20. In one example, the surfactant is a compound where, when both  $m$  and  $q$  are 0,  $p$  is an integer between 2-20.

In one example, the surfactant has the following formula shown in Scheme II below (including homologs, analogs and derivatives thereof):

Scheme II



where when  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  represent a hydrogen or methyl, the bond represented by the dashed line is either a single or double bond,  $m$  is any integer between 1 and 20, and  $n = 1-5000$ .

Exemplary of tocopherol and tocotrienol PEG diesters that can be used as surfactants in the provided compositions and methods include, but are not limited to: tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinates (TPGS; including d- $\alpha$  TPGS and d,1-TPGS; see for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 3,102,078), tocophyrol polyethylene glycol sebacate (PTS; see for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,632,443), tocopherol polyethylene glycol dodecanodioate (PTD; see for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,632,443), tocopherol polyethylene glycol suberate (PTSr; see for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,632,443) and tocopherol polyethylene glycol azelaate (PTAz; see for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,632,443), polyoxyethanyl tocotrienyl sebacate (PTrienS, for example, PTrienS-600; see for example, U.S. Patent No. 6,632,443), as well as analogs, homologs and derivatives or any of the tocopherol diesters.

#### (5) Other Vitamin E PEG Esters

In another example, the tocopherol ester joined to the PEG to form the tocopherol PEG diester is a tocopherol ester of a tricarboxylic acid, for example, Citric acid, Isocitric acid, Aconitic acid and Propane-1,2,3-tricarboxylic acid

-96-

(tricarballic acid, carballylic acid) or a carboxylic acid having three or more carboxy groups.

In another example, the PEG derivatives of tocopherol are tocopherol polyethylene glycol triesters (TPGT), for example, esters containing a tocopherol, a linker, a PEG moiety, and an additional moiety, for example, an additional tocopherol, a second PEG moiety, or a water-soluble group, such as a quaternary amine. In one example, when the triester contains two PEG moieties, each PEG moiety has a smaller chain length (and lower molecular weight) than the PEG moiety in a PEG derivative of tocopherol, having similar properties, that contains only one PEG chain.

#### (a) TPGS Surfactants

Exemplary of the tocopherol polyethylene glycol diester surfactants are TPGS, and analogs, homologs and derivatives thereof. TPGS is a natural surfactant that is GRAS and Kosher certified and thus, desirable for use in products designated for human consumptions, for example, beverages, food and nutritional supplements. TPGS typically has an HLB value of between 16 or about 16 and 18 or about 18. Exemplary of the TPGS surfactants is TPGS-1000, which has a PEG moiety of 1000 KDa. Exemplary of the TPGS surfactants that can be used in the provided compositions is the food grade TPGS surfactant sold under the name Eastman Vitamin E TPGS®, food grade, by Eastman Chemical Company, Kingsport, TN. This surfactant is a water-soluble form of natural-source vitamin E, which is prepared by esterifying the carboxyl group of crystalline d-alpha-tocopheryl acid succinate with polyethylene glycol 1000 (PEG 1000), and contains between 260 and 300 mg/g total tocopherol. A similar compound can be made by esterifying the carboxyl group of the d,l form of synthetic Vitamin E with PEG 1000. It forms a clear liquid when dissolved 20 % in water. This tocopheryl polyethylene glycol is a water-soluble preparation of a fat-soluble vitamin (vitamin E), for example, as disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,102,078, 2,680,749 and U.S. Published Application Nos. 2007/0184117 and 2007/0141203. The PEG moiety of alternative TPGS surfactants can have a molecular weight range of about 200 or 200 to 20,000 or about 20,000 KD, for example, between 600 or about 600 KD and 6000 or about 6000 KD, typically between 600 or about 600 Kd and 1500 or about 1500 KD. Also exemplary of the

-97-

TPGS surfactant that can be used in the provided compositions is the Water Soluble Natural Vitamin E (TPGS), sold by ZMC-USA, The Woodlands, Texas. Any known source of TPGS, or any analog, homolog or derivative thereof, can be used.

Exemplary of TPGS analogs are compounds, other than TPGS, that are similar to a parent TPGS compound, but differ slightly in composition, for example, by the variation, addition or removal of an atom, one or more units (e.g. methylene unit(s)- $(\text{CH}_2)_n$ ) or one or more functional groups.

At room temperature, TPGS typically is a waxy low-melting solid. In one example, the TPGS is heated prior to use, for example, to at least the melting temperature; for example, between 37°C or about 37°C and 41°C or about 41°C and the desired amount is poured out. In another example, the TPGS can be added as a waxy solid to a vessel and heated with the heating apparatus.

Also exemplary of the surfactants are TPGS analogs, which include Vitamin E derived surfactants, including PEG derivatives of Vitamin E, including vitamin E PEG diesters, such as, but not limited to, tocopheryl polyethylene glycol sebacate (PTS), tocopherol polyethylene glycol dodecanodioate (PTD), tocopherol polyethylene glycol suberate (PTSr), tocopherol polyethylene glycol azelaate (PTAz) and polyoxyethanyl tocotrienyl sebacate (PTrienS) as well as other PEG derivatives of Vitamin E.

### 20 **iii. Concentration of the surfactant**

Typically, the concentration of the surfactant(s) in a particular pre-emulsion composition is selected, as described hereinabove, by formulating an initial pre-emulsion composition with a surfactant(s) concentration within a starting concentration range, followed by evaluation of the initial pre-emulsion composition and, optionally, adjusting the surfactant(s) concentration. Alternatively, the surfactant concentration can be chosen based on the concentration of surfactant in one or more existing liquid pre-emulsion composition formula.

In one example, the concentration of the surfactant is greater than 50 % or about 50 %, typically greater than 60 % or about 60 %, typically greater than 65 % or about 65 %, for example, greater than 70 % or about 70 %, for example, a starting concentration within the concentration range of between 50 % or about 50 % and 95 % or about 95 %, between 60 % or about 60 % and 95 % or about 95 %, typically

between 65 % or about 65 % and 90 % or about 90 %, for example, between 69 % or about 69 % and 90 % or about 90 %, for example, between 69 % or about 69 % and 89 % or about 89 %, for example, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 69.5, 69.9, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 79.5, 79.9, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 89.5, 89.9, or 90 %, by weight, of the composition.

In another example, the concentration of the surfactant is greater than 20 % or about 20 %, typically greater than 30 % or about 30 %, for example, between 30 % or about 30 % and 55 % or about 55 %, for example, between 30 % or about 30 % and 50 % or about 50 %, for example, between 30 % or about 30 % and 45 % or about 45 %, for example, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 %, by weight, of the composition. This example is typically used for pre-emulsion compositions where the non-polar active ingredient includes a phytosterol.

#### iv. HLB

Exemplary of the properties of the surfactant(s) that contribute to the desirable properties of the compositions is the HLB (hydrophobic-lipophilic balance) of the surfactant(s). Generally, HLB is a value, derived from a semi-empirical formula, which is used to index surfactants according to their relative hydrophobicity/hydrophilicity. An HLB value is a numerical representation of the relative representation of hydrophilic groups and hydrophobic groups in a surfactant or mixture of surfactants. The weight percent of these respective groups indicates properties of the molecular structure. See, for example, Griffin, W.C. *J. Soc. Cos. Chem.* 1:311 (1949); and Griffin, W.C., *J. Soc. Cos. Chem.*

Surfactant HLB values range from 1-45, while the range for non-ionic surfactants typically is from 1-20. The more lipophilic a surfactant is, the lower its HLB value. Conversely, the more hydrophilic a surfactant is, the higher its HLB value. Lipophilic surfactants have greater solubility in oil and lipophilic substances, while hydrophilic surfactants dissolve more easily in aqueous liquids. In general, surfactants with HLB values greater than 10 or greater than about 10 are called “hydrophilic surfactants,” while surfactants having HLB values less than 10 or less than about 10 are referred to as “hydrophobic surfactants.” HLB values are known

for a number of surfactants Table 1 lists HLB values of exemplary surfactants and co-surfactants.

The surfactant(s) used in the provided pre-emulsion composition typically has an HLB value between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20, for example, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, about 14, about 15, about 16, about 17, about 18, about 19 or about 20.

Exemplary of suitable surfactants is tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS; also called tocopheryl polyethylene glycol succinate). Other known surfactants having HLB values between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20 also can be suitable.

Typically, the surfactant is a natural surfactant, for example, a surfactant that is GRAS (generally recognized as safe) by the FDA and/or Kosher certified, for example, TPGS.

#### (1) TPGS

Exemplary of a surfactant having an HLB between 14 or about 14 and 20 or about 20 is tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), a natural surfactant that is GRAS and Kosher certified and thus, desirable for use in products designated for human consumptions, for example, beverages, food and nutritional supplements. TPGS typically has an HLB value of between 16 or about 16 and 18 or about 18.

Exemplary of the TPGS surfactants that can be used in the provided compositions is the food grade TPGS surfactant sold under the name Eastman Vitamin E TPGS®, food grade, by Eastman Chemical Company, Kingsport, TN. This surfactant is water-soluble form of natural-source vitamin E, which is prepared by esterifying the carboxyl group of crystalline d-alpha-tocopheryl acid succinate with polyethylene glycol 1000 (PEG 1000), and contains between 260 and 300 mg/g total tocopherol. A similar compound can be made by esterifying the carboxyl group of the d,1 form of synthetic Vitamin E with PEG 1000. It forms a clear liquid when dissolved 20 % in water. This tocopheryl polyethylene glycol is a water-soluble preparation of a fat-soluble vitamin (vitamin E), for example, as disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,102,078, 2,680,749 and U.S. Published Application Nos. 2007/0184117 and 2007/0141203. The PEG moiety of alternative TPGS surfactants can have a molecular weight range of about 200 or 200 to 20,000 or about 20,000 KD. Also exemplary of the TPGS surfactant that can be used in the provided compositions is the

-100-

Water Soluble Natural Vitamin E (TPGS), sold by ZMC-USA, The Woodlands, Texas. Any known source of TPGS can be used.

At room temperature, TPGS typically is a waxy low-melting solid. In one example, the TPGS is heated prior to use, for example, to at least the melting  
5 temperature, for example, between 37°C or about 37°C and 41°C or about 41°C and the desired amount is poured out. In another example, the TPGS can be added as a waxy solid to a vessel and heated with the heating apparatus.

## (2) Co-surfactants (emulsifiers)

In one example, the liquid pre-emulsion composition further contains one or  
10 more co-surfactants (emulsifiers). For example, a co-surfactant can be included to improve emulsification of the active ingredient and/or the stability of the composition, for example, by preventing or slowing oxidation of the non-polar compound. Exemplary of a co-surfactant used in the provided pre-emulsion compositions is a phospholipid, for example, phosphatidylcholine.

### 15 (a) Phospholipids

Exemplary of the co-surfactants that can be used in the provided compositions are phospholipids. Phospholipids are amphipathic lipid-like molecules, typically containing a hydrophobic portion at one end of the molecule and a hydrophilic portion at the other end of the molecule. A number of phospholipids can be used as  
20 ingredients in the provided compositions, for example, lecithin, including phosphatidylcholine (PC), phosphatidylethanolamine (PE), distearoylphosphatidylcholine (DSPC), phosphatidylserine (PS), phosphatidylglycerol (PG), phosphatidic acid (PA), phosphatidylinositol (PI), sphingomyelin (SPM) or a combination thereof. Typically, the phospholipid is  
25 phosphatidylcholine (PC), which sometimes is referred to by the general name "lecithin." Exemplary of the phospholipids that can be used as co-surfactants in the provided compositions are the phospholipids sold by Lipoid, LLC, Newark, NJ, for example, Purified Egg Lecithins, Purified Soybean Lecithins, Hydrogenated Egg and Soybean Lecithins, Egg Phospholipids, Soybean Phospholipids, Hydrogenated Egg  
30 and Soybean Phospholipids. Synthetic Phospholipids, PEG-ylated Phospholipids and phospholipid blends sold by Lipoid, LLC. Exemplary of the phosphatidylcholine that can be used as a co-surfactant in the provided compositions is the phosphatidylcholine

-101-

composition sold by Lipoid, LLC, under the name Lipoid S100, which is derived from soy extract and contains greater than 95 % or greater than about 95 % phosphatidylcholine.

In one example, the phospholipid, for example, PC, represents less than or equal to 1 % or about 1 %, by weight (w/w) of the pre-emulsion composition. In one example, the phosphatidylcholine represents between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, for example, 0.1, 0.15, 0.2, 0.25, 0.3, 0.35, 0.4, 0.45, 0.5, 0.6, 0.65, 0.66, 0.6690, 0.7, 0.75, 0.8, 0.85, 0.9, 0.95 or 1 %, per weight (w/w), of the pre-emulsion composition. In one example, the phospholipid represents between 0.15 % or about 0.15 % and 0.7 % or about 0.7 %, by weight (w/w) of the pre-emulsion composition.

#### v. Preservatives and Sterilizers

In one example, the provided liquid pre-emulsion composition further contains one or more preservatives (or preservatives) and/or sterilizers. The preservative(s) can be included to improve the stability of the pre-emulsion composition, and the compositions made by diluting the pre-emulsion composition, over time.

Preservatives, particularly food and beverage preservatives, are well known. Any known preservative can be used in the provided compositions. Exemplary of the preservatives that can be used in the provided compositions are oil soluble preservatives, for example, benzyl alcohol, Benzyl Benzoate, Methyl Paraben, Propyl Paraben, antioxidants, for example, Vitamin E, Vitamin A Palmitate and Beta Carotene. Typically, a preservative is selected that is safe for human consumption, for example, in foods and beverages, for example, a GRAS certified and/or Kosher-certified preservative, for example, benzyl alcohol.

The preservative typically represents less than 1 %, less than about 1 %, 1 % or about 1 %, by weight (w/w), of the pre-emulsion composition or between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition, for example, 0.1 %, 0.2 %, 0.3 %, 0.4 %, 0.5 %, 0.6 %, 0.7 %, 0.725 %, 0.75 %, 0.8 %, 0.9 %, 1 %, about 0.1 %, about 0.2 %, about 0.3 %, about 0.4 %, about 0.5 %, about 0.6 %, about 0.7 %, about 0.8 %, about 0.9 %, about 1 %, by weight (w/w), of the liquid pre-emulsion composition.

**vi. Emulsion stabilizers (co-emulsifier)**

In one example, the provided liquid pre-emulsion compositions further contain one or more emulsion stabilizers (co-emulsifiers), which can be used to stabilize the pre-emulsion composition and/or the aqueous compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions. In one example, the emulsion stabilizer increases the viscosity of the liquid pre-emulsion composition. In one example, one or more emulsion stabilizers is added, during formulation, after evaluation of an initial pre-emulsion composition, particularly if the oil and water phases of the aqueous liquid dilution composition resulting from dilution of the initial pre-emulsion composition appear to be separating. Addition of the emulsion stabilizer can prevent separation of the oil and water phases, for example, in the liquid dilution compositions.

Exemplary of an emulsion stabilizer that can be used in the provided compositions is a composition containing a blend of gums, for example, gums used as emulsifying agents, for example, a blend containing one or more of xanthan gum, guar gum and sodium alginate, for example, the emulsion stabilizer sold under the brand name SALADIZER®, available from TIC Gums, Inc. (Belcamp, MD). Other gums can be included in the emulsion stabilizer, for example, gum acacia and sugar beet pectin. Other blends of similar gums can also be used as emulsion stabilizers.

In one example, the emulsion stabilizer is added at a concentration that is less than 1 %, for example, between 0.01 % or about 0.01 % and 1 % or about 1 % (w/w), emulsion stabilizer, for example, 0.01 %, 0.02 %, 0.03 %, 0.04 %, 0.05 %, 0.06 %, 0.061 %, 0.062 %, 0.063 %, 0.0635 %, 0.07 %, 0.08 %, 0.09 %, 0.1 %, 0.12 %, 0.13 %, 0.14 %, 0.15 %, 0.16 %, 0.17 %, 0.18 %, 0.19 %, 0.2 %, 0.25 %, 0.3 %, 0.31 %, 0.32 %, 0.33 %, 0.34 %, 0.35 %, 0.36 %, 0.37 %, 0.38 %, 0.39 %, 0.4 %, 0.5 %, 0.6 %, 0.7 %, 0.8 %, 0.9 % or 1 %, by weight (w/w), of the liquid pre-emulsion composition.

**vii. Solvents**

In one example, the liquid pre-emulsion compositions further contain a solvent, for example, an oil. Typically, the solvent is included in the composition in addition to the non-polar active ingredient, and is used to dissolve the non-polar active ingredient. In one example, the solvent is an oil that is not contained in the non-polar active ingredient. Typically, the solvent is not the non-polar active ingredient. A

-103-

number of ingredients can be used either as solvents or as non-polar compounds. When a solvent is included in the pre-emulsion composition, it typically is used to dissolve the non-polar compound before mixing with the other ingredients. In one example, use of a solvent reduces the crystal size and/or increase the clarity of the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the diluted pre-emulsion composition. Exemplary of solvents that can be used in the provided pre-emulsion compositions are oils (in addition to the non-polar active ingredient), for example, Vitamin E oil, flaxseed oil, CLA, Borage Oil, D-limonene, Canola oil, corn oil, MCT oil and oat oil. Other oils also can be used. Exemplary of the Vitamin E oil, used as a solvent in the provided compositions, is the oil sold by ADM Natural Health and Nutrition, Decatur, IL, under the name Novato1™ 5-67 Vitamin E (D-alpha-Tocopherol; ADM product code 410217). This Vitamin E oil contains at least 67.2 % Tocopherol and approximately 32.8 % soybean oil. Also exemplary of a suitable solvent is safflower oil, for example, the high linoleic safflower oil, distributed by Jedwards, International, Inc., Quincy, MA, which contained between 5 % and 10 % (e.g. 6.65 %) C:16 Palmitic acid, between 1 % and 3 % (e.g. 2.81 %) C:18 Stearic acid, between 12 % and 18 % (e.g. 14.65 %) 18:1 Oleic acid, between 70 % and 80 % (e.g. 74.08 %) C18:2 Linoleic acid and less than 1 % (e.g. 0.10 %) C18:3 Linolenic acid.

In one example, the concentration of the solvent is within a concentration range of between 1 % or about 1 % and 55 % or about 55 %, for example, 1 %, 2 %, 3 %, 3.25 %, 3.5 %, 3.75 %, 4 %, 5 %, 5.25 %, 5.5 % or 5.75 %, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, or more, %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition.

#### 25 **viii. Flavors**

In one example, the pre-emulsion composition further contains one or more flavors or flavoring agents, for example, any compound to add flavor to the pre-emulsion composition and/or to the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the diluted pre-emulsion composition, for example, the food or beverage containing the pre-emulsion composition. Several flavors are well known. Any flavor can be added to the pre-emulsion compositions, for example, any flavor sold by Mission Flavors, Foothill Ranch, CA. Exemplary of flavors that can be used are fruit flavors,

such as guava, kiwi, peach, mango, papaya, pineapple, banana, strawberry, raspberry, blueberry, orange, grapefruit, tangerine, lemon, lime, lemon-lime, etc.; cola flavors, tea flavors, coffee flavors, chocolate flavors, dairy flavors, root beer and birch beer flavors, methyl silylate (wintergreen oil, sweet birch oil), citrus oils and other  
5 flavors. Typically, the flavors are safe and/or desirable for human consumption, for example, GRAS or Kosher-certified flavors. Exemplary of flavoring agents that can be used in the compositions are lemon oil, for example lemon oil sold by Mission Flavors, Foothill Ranch, CA; and D-limonene, for example, 99 % GRAS certified D-Limonene, sold by Florida Chemical, Winter Haven, FL. Typically, the concentration  
10 of flavoring agent added to the provided pre-emulsion compositions is less than 5 % or about 5 %, typically less than 1 % or about 1 %, for example, 0.1 %, 0.2 %, 0.3 %, 0.4 %, 0.5 %, 0.6 %, 0.7 %, 0.8 %, 0.9 %, 0.37 % or 0.525 %, by weight (w/w), of the pre-emulsion composition.

#### **ix. pH adjusters**

15 In one example, one or more pH adjusters is added to the provided pre-emulsion compositions. Alternatively, the pH adjuster can be added, at an appropriate concentration to achieve a desired pH. Typically, the pH adjuster is added to adjust the pH of the pre-emulsion composition to within a range of 2.0 or about 2.0 to 4.0 or about 4.0. One or more of a plurality of pH adjusting agents can be used. Typically,  
20 the pH adjusting agent is safe for human consumption, for example, GRAS certified. Exemplary of the pH adjuster is citric acid, for example, the citric acid sold by Mitsubishi Chemical, Dublin, OH.

Typically, the concentration of pH adjuster added to the provided pre-emulsion compositions is less than 5 % or about 5 %, typically less than 1 % or about  
25 1 %, for example, 0.1 %, 0.2 %, 0.3 %, 0.4 %, 0.5 %, 0.6 %, 0.7 %, 0.8 %, 0.9 %, 0.28 % or 0.19 %, by weight (w/w), of the pre-emulsion composition.

#### **2. Powder**

The compositions also can be provided in powder form, i.e. powder that is made by converting the provided pre-emulsion composition into a powder, using one  
30 of several well-known methods (e.g. spray-drying and/or milling). The powder compositions include, but are not limited to, coated or uncoated swallowable or chewable tablets, dry powders in hard or soft gelatin capsules, and dry powders in

individual or multiple use packages for reconstituted suspensions or sprinkles. Preferable solid dosage forms are coated or uncoated swallowable or chewable tablets. Suitable methods for manufacturing the powder compositions are well known in the art.

5           Additionally, the powder composition can further contain at least one excipient. For example, the powder can be formed by spray-drying a pre-emulsion composition that has been mixed with one or more excipients. Excipients include, but are not limited to, diluents (sometimes referred to as fillers) including, for example, microcrystalline cellulose, mannitol, lactose, calcium phosphate, dextrates,  
10 maltodextrin, starch, sucrose, and pregelatinized starch; disintegrants including, for example, croscopolidone, sodium starch glycolate, croscarmellose sodium, starch, pregelatinized starch, and carboxymethylcellulose sodium; binders including, for example, starch, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, pregelatinized starch, guar gum, alginic acid, gum acacia, carboxymethylcellulose  
15 sodium, and polyvinyl pyrrolidone; glidants including, for example, colloidal silicon dioxide and talc; and lubricants/antiadherents including, for example, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, stearic acid, sodium stearyl fumarate, glyceryl monostearate, hydrogenated vegetable oil, and talc. In one particular example, the excipients are selected from any one or more of maltodextrin and gum acacia. In one  
20 example, the excipient contains a 35:65 ratio of maltodextrin:gum acacia. In another example, the excipient is maltodextrin.

Typically, the concentration of the excipients is within a concentration range of between 50 % or about 50 % and 85 % or about 85 %, for example, 50, 51, 52, 53,  
25 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85 or more, %, by weight, of the free flowing powder.

The powder forms can be used for any convenient dosage amount the non-polar compound. Generally, the level of non-polar compound can be increased or decreased according to the judgment of the physician, pharmacist, pharmaceutical scientist, or other person of skill in the art. The amount of the remaining non-active  
30 ingredients can be adjusted as needed.

In one example, the powder form is a free-flowing powder. Free-flowing powders can be obtained using techniques well known in the art, such as, but not

limited to, spray drying, freeze drying or absorption plating. In one example, in order to achieve a free flowing powder, the protein derivative is formulated with an excipient such as lactose or starch. For example, the formulation can be a spray-dried lactose formulation (see e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,916,163).

5           The methods for forming the powders include spray drying. Spray-drying processes and spray-drying equipment are described generally in Perry's Chemical Engineers' Handbook, pages 20-54 to 20-57 (Sixth Edition 1984). More details on spray-drying processes and equipment are reviewed by Marshall, "Atomization and Spray-Drying," 50 Chem. Eng. Prog. Monogr. Series 2 (1954), and Masters, Spray  
10   Drying Handbook (Fourth Edition 1985). Methods for spray drying are well known (see, e.g. U.S. Patent No. 5,430,021; 6,534,085 and U.S. Application publication number US2007/0184117). In general, spray drying is used to dry a heated liquid by passing it through hot gas. One or more spray nozzles is used to atomize the liquid in a cooling tower or chamber. As the material is atomized (sprayed), the surface  
15   tension causes a uniform spherical particle to form, which is passed through the cooling chamber and hardens into a solid intact sphere. The spray dried particles can be between at or about 0.5 microns and at or about 100 microns, and typically are less than at or about 10 microns, typically less than at or about 5 microns, and typically less than at or about, or at or about, 1 micron.

20           Provided are methods for spray drying the pre-emulsion compositions to form powder compositions. In the spray drying methods, the pre-emulsion compositions are heated, e.g. to a temperature between at or about 100 and at or about 150 °F, typically between 110 °F and 140 °F, e.g. at or about 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135 or 140 °F. The compositions can be mixed while heating, such as with any of the mixers  
25   described herein, for example, homogenizers (e.g. reversible homogenizers and piston-driven homogenization).

          For spray-drying, one or more excipients are mixed with a polar solvent, typically water, and heated, e.g. to a temperature between at or about 100 °F and at or about 150 °F, typically between 110 °F and 140 °F, e.g. at or about 110, 115, 120, 125,  
30   130, 135 or 140 °F. In one example, the excipient is mixed with water in an amount of one part excipient (by weight) to two parts water (by weight). The excipient-solvent (e.g. water) mixture can be mixed while heating, e.g. using any of the mixers

described herein, for example, homogenizers (e.g. reversible homogenizers and piston-driven homogenization) with heating during the mixing. The heated pre-emulsion composition and the heated water-excipient mixture then are mixed together, such as by transferring one mixture to the other, e.g. by any of the transfer means provided herein. Typically, the two mixtures are homogenized, e.g. with a reversible homogenizer or piston-driven homogenizer or any other homogenizer. The homogenized mixture then is subject to spray drying using a spray dryer.

Exemplary of the spray dryers are cyclone spray dryers. During spray drying with cyclone spray dryers, the homogenized mixture is pumped into an atomizing device where it is broken into small droplets. Upon contact with a stream of hot air, the moisture is removed very rapidly from the droplets while still suspended in the drying air. The dry powder is separated from the moist air in cyclones by centrifugal action. The centrifugal action is caused by the great increase in air speed when the mixture of particles and air enters the cyclone system. The dense powder particles are forced toward the cyclone walls while the lighter, moist air is directed away through the exhaust pipes. The powder settles to the bottom of the cyclone where it is removed through a discharging device. Sometimes the air-conveying ducts for the dry powder are connected with cooling systems which admit cold air for transport of the product through conveying pipes. Cyclone dryers have been designed for large production schedules capable of drying ton-lots of powder per hour.

As will be appreciated by one of skill in the art, the inlet temperature and the outlet temperature of the spray drier are not critical but will be of such a level to provide the desired particle size, of less than at or about 1 micron, and to result in a powder that has a desired property. Typically, the ability of the free flowing powder to yield a clear (or relatively clear) liquid dilution composition upon dilution in an aqueous medium is the desired property that is evaluated. In this regard, the inlet and outlet temperatures are adjust depending on the melting characteristics of the pre-emulsion concentrate components and the composition of the homogenized pre-emulsion concentrate/excipient mixture. The inlet temperature is between at or about 60 °C and at or about 170 °C with outlet temperatures between at or about 40 °C to at or about 120 °C. Preferably inlet temperatures are from at or about 90 °C to at or about 120 °C and outlet temperatures are from at or about 60 °C to at or about 90 °C.

-108-

The flow rate which is used in the spray drying equipment will generally be at or about 3 mL per minute to at or about 15 mL per minute. The atomizer air flow rate will vary between values of at or about 25 L per minute to at or about 50 L per minute. Commercially available spray dryers are well known to those of skill in the art, and suitable settings for any particular dispersion can be readily determined by one of skill in the art without undue experimentation. Operating conditions such as inlet temperature and outlet temperature, feed rate, atomization pressure, flow rate of the drying air, and nozzle configuration can be adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines.

10 In some examples, the dry powder is stored into a capsule form or is pressed into a tablet. For use as tablets, the compositions typically contain multiple other excipients. These excipients include tablet disintegrants, such as corn starch, glidants, such as silicon dioxide, and lubricants such as magnesium stearate. Ordinarily these compositions contain minor amounts by weight of glidants and lubricants, *e.g.*, each two percent (2 %) or less by weight. Tablet disintegrants are optionally present, and, if present, are included in sufficient amounts to assure that the tablet disintegrates upon ingestion. According materials, such as corn starch, are employed at concentrations of from about zero to about 30 percent by weight of the composition.

Free flowing powders also can be used to administer the active agent by inhalation using a dry powder inhaler. Such dry powder inhalers typically administer the active agent as a free-flowing powder that is dispersed in a patient's air-stream during inspiration. In order to achieve a free flowing powder, the active agent is typically formulated with a suitable excipient such as lactose or starch. For example, such a dry powder formulation can be made, for example, by combining the lactose with the active agent and then dry blending the components. Alternatively, if desired, the active agent can be formulated without an excipient. The pharmaceutical composition is then typically loaded into a dry powder dispenser, or into inhalation cartridges or capsules for use with a dry powder delivery device. Examples of dry powder inhaler delivery devices include Diskhaler (GlaxoSmithKline, Research Triangle Park, NC) (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 5,035,237); Diskus (GlaxoSmithKline) (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 6,378,519); Turbuhaler (AstraZeneca, Wilmington, Del.) (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,524,769); Rotahaler (GlaxoSmithKline) (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Pat. No.

4,353,365) and Handihaler (Boehringer Ingelheim). Further examples of suitable DPI devices are described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,415,162, 5,239,993, and 5,715,810 and references cited therein.

**3. Liquid dilution compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions**

5

Also among the compositions provided herein are liquid dilution compositions, typically aqueous liquid dilution compositions, containing the non-polar compounds. The aqueous liquid dilution compositions are made by diluting the provided pre-emulsion compositions into aqueous media, for example, beverages, for example, water, flavored water, soda, milk, coffee, tea, juices, including fruit juices, sauces, syrups, soups, sports drinks, nutritional beverages, energy drinks, vitamin-fortified beverages, or any beverage.

10

In one example, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions contains between 0.05 grams (g) or about 0.05 g and 10 g or about 10 g, typically between 0.05 g and 5 g, of the liquid pre-emulsion composition per 8 fluid ounces or about 8 fluid ounces, at least 8 fluid ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces, or less than 8 fluid ounces or less than about 8 fluid ounces, or per serving size, of the aqueous medium, for example, 0.05 g, 0.06 g, 0.07 g, 0.08 g, 0.09 g, 0.1 g, 0.2 g, 0.3 g, 0.4 g, 0.5 g, 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 2 g, 3 g, 4 g, 5 g, 6 g, 7 g, 8 g, 9 g, or 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition per 8 fluid ounces, about 8 fluid ounces, or at least 8 fluid ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces of the aqueous medium, for example 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 100, 200 or more fluid ounces, of aqueous medium.

15

20

In another example, the aqueous liquid dilution composition contains between 1 mL or about 1 mL and 10 mL or about 10 mL of the liquid pre-emulsion composition, for example, 1 mL, 2 mL, 3 mL, 4 mL, 5 mL, 6 mL, 7 mL, 8 mL, 9 mL or 10 mL of the pre-emulsion composition, per 8 fluid ounces, about 8 fluid ounces, at least 8 fluid ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces, or less than 8 fluid ounces or less than about 8 fluid ounces, or per serving size, of the aqueous medium, for example 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 100, 200 or more fluid ounces, of aqueous medium.

25

30

-110-

In another example, the aqueous liquid dilution composition contains at least 10 mg or about 10 mg, typically at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, typically at least 35 mg, of the non-polar compound, for example, the non-polar active ingredient, per 8 fluid ounces or about 8 fluid ounces, at least 8 fluid ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces of the aqueous medium, or less than 8 ounces or less than about 8 ounces, or per serving size, of the aqueous medium; for example, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 325, 350, 375, 400, 425, 450, 475, 500, 550, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1500, 2000 mg, or more, of the non-polar compound per at least 8 fluid ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces of aqueous medium.

In another example, the aqueous liquid dilution composition contains the pre-emulsion composition diluted at a dilution factor of between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:1000 or about 1:1000 or more, typically between 1:10 or about 1:10 and 1:500 or about 1:500 or more, for example, diluted not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, 1:20 or about 1:20, 1:25 or about 1:25, 1:50 or about 1:50, 1:100 or about 1:100, 1:200 or about 1:200, 1:250 or about 1:250, 1:300 or about 1:300, 1:400 or about 1:400, 1:500 or about 1:400, for example, 1:10, 1:20, 1:25, 1:30, 1:35, 1:40, 1:50, 1:55, 1:60, 1:65, 1:70, 1:75, 1:80, 1:90, 1:100, 1:110, 1:120, 1:130, 1:140, 1:150, 1:160, 1:170, 1:180, 1:190, 1:200, 1:210, 1:220, 1:230, 1:235, 1:240, 1:250, 1:260, 1:270, 1:280, 1:290, 1:300, 1:350, 1:400, 1:450, 1:500 or more. In another example, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions contain the liquid pre-emulsion composition diluted to any amount. In another example the dilution is less than 1:10 or about 1:10.

Properties of the provided liquid pre-emulsion compositions that are diluted into the aqueous medium contribute to various properties of the provided resulting aqueous liquid dilution compositions, for example, clarity; desirability for human consumption, for example, pleasant taste, and/or smell, for example, lack of "fishy" taste/smell, lack of "ringing" and lack of crystal formation; stability, for example, lack of oxidation, "ringing" and/or precipitation over time; and safety for human consumption. As described above, the liquid pre-emulsion compositions are formulated according to the desired properties of the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the pre-emulsion compositions.

**a. Clarity**

In one example, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions are clear aqueous liquid dilution compositions or non-turbid aqueous liquid dilution compositions, for example, as determined, as described below, empirically or by measuring turbidity and/or particle size. In another example, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions are not clear, or not completely clear. The liquids can be more or less clear, or have the same clarity as another liquid, for example, an aqueous liquid dilution composition made according to the provided methods or a beverage, for example, a beverage that does not contain the diluted pre-emulsion composition. Properties of the liquid pre-emulsion compositions can affect the clarity of the liquid. A number of parameters can vary the clarity of the liquids, for example, the relative concentration of surfactant, non-polar compound and/or water; the type of non-polar ingredient; the concentration of excipient(s) in the particular non-polar compound; and the purity of the non-polar compound, for example, whether it has been standardized to a high purity, or whether it is an extract or a filtered extract. For example, an aqueous liquid dilution composition made by diluting a pre-emulsion composition containing a non-polar active ingredient that contains lecithin, for example a high amount of lecithin, can be less clear than one made with a pre-emulsion composition containing a non-polar compound that does not contain lecithin. In another example, a liquid pre-emulsion composition containing a non-polar compound that is a filtered extract can produce a clearer aqueous liquid dilution composition when diluted than a pre-emulsion composition containing a crude extract.

**i. Clarity determined by empirical evaluation**

In one example, the clarity/turbidity of the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the diluted pre-emulsion composition is evaluated qualitatively, by observation. In one example, a liquid can be considered clear if it does not have a cloudy appearance and/or if no or few particles are visible when viewing the liquid with the naked eye or if it is the same or substantially similar in clarity to another liquid, for example, a beverage, for example, water, fruit juice, soda or milk. In some cases, the aqueous liquid dilution composition is as clear or about as clear as water or another liquid, for example a beverage. For example, the liquid (containing the liquid pre-emulsion composition diluted in an aqueous medium, for



which correlates with particles in suspension in the liquid. The more clear a liquid is, the lower its turbidity value.

In one example, the clear aqueous liquid dilution composition has a turbidity value (NTU) of 30 or about 30; or an NTU value of less than 30 or about 30, for  
5 example, less than 29 or about 29, less than 28 or about 28, less than 27 or about 27, less than 26 or about 26, less than 25 or about 25, less than 24 or about 24, less than 23 or about 23, less than 22 or about 22, less than 21 or about 21, less than 20 or about 20, less than 19 or about 19, less than 18 or about 18, less than 17 or about 17, less than 16 or about 16, less than 15 or about 15, less than 14 or about 14, less than  
10 13 or about 13, less than 12 or about 12, less than 11 or about 11, less than 10 or about 10, less than 9 or about 9, less than 8 or about 8, less than 7 or about 7, less than 6 or about 6, less than 5 or about 5, less than 4 or about 4, less than 3 or about 3, less than 2 or about 2, less than 1 or about 1; or 29 or about 29, 28 or about 28, 27 or about 27, 26 or about 26, 25 or about 25, 24 or about 24, 23 or about 23, 22 or about 22, 21  
15 or about 21, 20 or about 20, 19 or about 19, 18 or about 18, 17 or about 17, 16 or about 16, 15 or about 15, 14 or about 14, 13 or about 13, 12 or about 12, 11 or about 11, 10 or about 10, 9 or about 9, 8 or about 8, 7 or about 7, 6 or about 6, 5 or about 5, 4 or about 4, 3 or about 3, 2 or about 2, 1 or about 1, or 0 or about 0.

In another example, the turbidity value of the aqueous liquid dilution  
20 composition is less than 200 or less than about 200, for example, 200, 175, 150, 100, 50, 25 or less.

In another example, it is desirable that the aqueous liquid dilution composition contains a turbidity value that is comparable, for example, about the same as, the same as, or less than or greater than, the turbidity value of another liquid, for example,  
25 a beverage not containing the liquid pre-emulsion composition or an aqueous liquid dilution composition made by the provided methods.

#### **b. Stability**

Typically, the provided aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the pre-emulsion compositions are stable, for example, free from one or more changes  
30 over a period of time, for example, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12 months, 1, 2, 3, 4 or more years.

In one example, the compositions are stable because they are free from oxidation or substantial oxidation over time. In another example, they are stable because they remain clear over time. In another example, the stable compositions remain safe and/or desirable for human consumption over time. In one example, stability refers to the lack of precipitates forming in the compositions over the period of time. In a related example, the compositions are stable because they do not exhibit “ringing,” formation of a whitish or opaque ring around the perimeter of the container holding the liquid, typically at the surface of the liquid. Ringing typically is undesirable, particularly in the case of a liquid for human consumption, for example, a beverage.

In another example, the composition is stable if it does not exhibit any visible phase separation over a period of time, for example, after 24 hours, after one week or after one month. In one example, the compositions are stable if they exhibit one or more of these described characteristics, over time, when kept at a particular temperature. In one example, the compositions remain stable at room temperature, for example, 25 °C or about 25 °C. In another example, the compositions remain stable at between 19 °C and 25 °C. In another example, the compositions remain stable at refrigerated temperatures, for example, 4 °C or about 4 °C, or at frozen temperature, for example, at -20 °C or about -20 °C .

Stability refers to a desirable property of the provided compositions, for example, the ability of the provided compositions to remain free from one or more changes over a period of time, for example, at least or over 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or more days, at least or over 1, 2, 3, 4, or more weeks, at least or over 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or more months, or at least or over 1, 2, 3, 4 or more years. In one example, the composition is stable if it is formulated such that it remains free from oxidation or substantial oxidation over time. In another example, the stable compositions remain clear over time. In another example, the stable compositions remain safe and/or desirable for human consumption over time. In one example, stability refers to the lack of precipitates forming in the compositions over the period of time. In a related example, stability refers to the lack of “ringing” over the period of time. In another example, the composition is stable if it does not exhibit any visible phase separation over a period of time, for example, after 24 hours, after one

week or after one month. In one example, the compositions are stable if they exhibit one or more of these described characteristics, over time, when kept at a particular temperature.

In one example, the compositions are stable when stored at room temperature, for example, 25 °C or about 25 °C. In another example, the compositions remain stable when stored at between 19 °C and 25 °C. In another example, the compositions remain stable when stored at refrigerated temperatures, for example, 4 °C or about 4 °C, or at frozen temperature, for example, at -20 °C or about -20 °C .

**c. Desirable characteristics for human consumption**

In one example, the liquid dilution composition is desirable for human consumption, for example, for use in a food or beverage. Different properties of the liquid dilution composition can contribute to its desirability as a consumable product. For example, taste, smell, clarity, color, crystal formation, precipitation and “ringing,” all can relate to desirability.

In one example, the liquid dilution composition has a pleasant taste and/or smell, for example, due to one or more flavors added to the pre-emulsion composition and/or to the aqueous medium. In another example, the liquid dilution composition containing the pre-emulsion composition is free from an unpleasant taste or smell, for example, a “fishy” taste or smell. In one example, the pre-emulsion composition smells or tastes less unpleasant, for example, fishy, compared to another aqueous liquid dilution composition.

In another example, the aqueous liquid dilution composition is desirable because it does not have crystals or has fewer crystals compared with another aqueous liquid dilution composition. In another example, the aqueous liquid dilution composition is desirable because it does not exhibit ringing.

**d. Safety**

Typically, the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the pre-emulsion compositions are safe for human consumption, for example, containing only ingredients approved by the FDA for human consumption, for example GRAS-certified ingredients. In one example, one or more of the ingredients, for example, all the ingredients, are Kosher-certified. Safety of the compositions also relates to

stability over time. Lack of or minimum oxidation of the compositions over time can contribute to the safety of the compositions.

**e. Oral bioavailability**

In one example, the non-polar compounds, for example, the non-polar active ingredients, contained in the aqueous liquid dilution compositions exhibit a high or relatively high bioavailability, for example, a bioavailability that is higher than a liquid containing the non-polar active ingredient alone (i.e. not formulated in the liquid pre-emulsion composition). Bioavailability relates to the ability of the body to absorb the non-polar active ingredient into a particular space, tissue cell and/or cellular compartment. Typically, non-polar active ingredients in liquids having small particle sizes are better absorbed than those with larger particle sizes.

**C. METHODS FOR MAKING PRE-EMULSION COMPOSITIONS  
CONTAINING NON-POLAR COMPOUNDS**

Also provided are methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions.

General equipment and steps of the methods are detailed below. In one example, the general methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions are carried out using a bench-top manufacturing process, which is used for making relatively smaller-sized batches of the pre-emulsion compositions. In another example, the general methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions are carried out using a scaled-up manufacturing processes, which is used for making relatively larger batches of the pre-emulsion compositions. The bench-top process can be scaled up to the scaled-up process. Any pre-emulsion composition made using the bench-top method can be made using the scaled-up process, by scaling up the method.

**1. Equipment for making the pre-emulsion compositions**

Various Equipment, for example, vessels for mixing, heating, holding and/or packaging the ingredients, for example, tanks and beakers; scales; mixers, including standard mixers and homogenizers; heating and cooling apparatuses, including water-jacketed tanks, hot plates, water baths and chillers (coolers), including recirculating coolers, water baths and ice baths; transfer apparatuses, for example, transfer means, for example, pumps, hoses, sanitary fittings; ball valves; purifiers, for example, filters, for example, carbon filters, ion exchange equipment, reverse osmosis equipment, end-point filters and end product filters; evaluation means, for example, pH and

temperature meters; and other equipment, is used in various steps of the provided methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions. The choice of equipment depends on a plurality of factors, including batch size and manufacturing process.

**a. Scales**

5 One or more scales typically is used to measure the ingredients before adding them to the appropriate vessel. Alternatively, the ingredients can be weighed in the vessel, for example in a tank mounted on top of a scale.

Any of a plurality of well-known, commercially sold scales can be used to weigh the ingredients. Choice of scale(s) can depend on a number of factors,  
10 including the mass of the final pre-emulsion composition being made and the ingredient being weighed. In one example, multiple scales are used to weigh the various ingredients of the pre-emulsion composition. In general, relatively larger capacity (weight) scale(s) are used in making larger batches of pre-emulsion composition while relatively smaller capacity scale(s) are used in making smaller  
15 batches.

Exemplary of the scales used with the provided methods to weigh the ingredients are a Toledo Scale (Model GD13x/USA), a Sartorius Basic Analytical Scale (Model BA110S) which is a basic series analytical scale with a 110 g capacity and a resolution of 0.1 mg; and an OHAUS Scale (Model CS2000), which is a  
20 compact portable digital scale having a 2000 g capacity and a resolution of 1g.

**b. Purifiers, including filters**

Purifiers, typically more than one purifier, for example, filters, are used in the provided methods to remove impurities in the ingredients prior to their addition to the pre-emulsion composition and/or from the final pre-emulsion composition and/or an  
25 intermediate phase of the pre-emulsion composition. In one example, one or more purifiers, for example, carbon filters, ion exchange purifiers, reverse osmosis purifiers, and/or end point filters are used to filter water, for example, city water, prior to its addition to compositions provided herein, for example, to the dilution compositions, for example, to remove impurities, for example, sediment, from the  
30 water.

Exemplary of the purifiers that can be used with the provided methods are filters, for example, 100 micron filters and carbon filters, which are filters that use

activated carbon to remove impurities by chemical adsorption. Carbon filtering typically is used for water purification and are particularly effective at filtering out chlorine, sediment, volatile organic compounds and other impurities. Typically, the particles removed by carbon filters are between about 0.5 microns and about 50  
5 microns. Other filters are well known and can be used with the provided methods.

Also exemplary of the purifiers that can be used in the provided methods are reverse osmosis purifiers, which use mechanical pressure to purify liquids, for example, water. In one example, the pressure forces the water through a semi-permeable membrane to remove impurities.

10 Also exemplary of the purifiers that can be used in the provided methods are ion exchange purifiers, for example, an ion exchange purifier using a resin bed, for example, a zeolite resin bed, to replace salts, e.g. cations, for example, magnesium and calcium, with other cations, for example, sodium and potassium cations. Such purifiers can be purchased, for example, from Aquapure Filters, Clarkston, MI.

15 In another example, an end product filter (e.g. a 100 micron FSI filter, Product Number BPEM 100-5GP). This filter is used to filter any impurities out of the final product (e.g. the final pre-emulsion composition). Other filters are known and can be used with the provided methods.

### c. Vessels for mixing the ingredients

20 One or more, typically two or more, vessels, for example, tanks, for example, water-jacketed tanks; flasks; cylinders; pots; and/or beakers, for example, Pyrex® beakers, are used in the provided methods to contain the ingredient(s) of the liquid pre-emulsion compositions, for example, during mixing and/or heating or cooling. Typically, vessels are used for mixing and heating the ingredients of the composition.  
25 In another example, an additional vessel, for example, a holding and/or packaging tank, is used for holding and/or packaging the pre-emulsion composition.

A number of vessels are available for mixing ingredients. Typically, the vessels are cleaned, for example, rinsed, soaped and/or sanitized according to known procedures, prior to use and between uses.

30 In one example, typically used with the bench-top process, the vessel is a container, for example, a bench-top container, for example, flasks, beakers, for

example, Pyrex® beakers, vials, measuring containers, bottles and/or other bench-top containers .

In another example, typically used with the scaled-up manufacturing process, the vessels are tanks, for example, mixing tanks and holding/package tanks.

5 Typically, the tanks are equipped with one or more mixers, for example, a standard mixer and/or homogenizer, which are used to mix the ingredients added to the tank. In one example, the tank further is equipped with a heating and/or cooling device. For example, the tank can be a water-jacketed tank. The temperature of the water-jacketed tank is controlled through the water-jacket, for example, to heat the contents,  
10 for example, while mixing.

Exemplary of the tanks that can be used with the provided methods are water-jacketed tanks, for example, the Overly 550 Gallon water jacketed tank (Model 10576501G), which has a 550 gallon capacity, the Schweitzers 450 gallon tank (Model # 5214-C; e.g. sold by Machinery and Equipment, Pomona CA), which has a  
15 450 gallon capacity and the Royal 190 gallon water jacketed tank (Model 9977-5), which has a 190 gallon capacity and when mixing smaller volumes. Other tanks are well known and can be used with the provided methods for mixing the pre-emulsion compositions, for example, the phases of the pre-emulsion compositions.

#### **d. Mixers**

20 Mixers are used in the provided methods to blend, mix and/or homogenize the liquid pre-emulsion compositions and/or various ingredients of the liquid pre-emulsion compositions. In one example, the mixers are used to keep the ingredients and/or mixture circulating to maintain temperature, viscosity and/or other parameters of the mixture. Exemplary of the mixers that can be used in the provided methods are  
25 standard mixers, for example, standard mixers, which can be used, for example, to mix the ingredients, to maintain a homogeneous mixture while heating. Exemplary of the standard mixers is a LIGHTNIN® mixer (LIGHTNIN, Rochester, NY), for example, Model Numbers XJC117 and ND-2. In one example, the LIGHTNIN® mixers are fixed-mount, gear drive high-flow mixers, for use with closed tanks.  
30 Another example of a standard mixer is a mixer sold by IKA®, for example, overhead IKA® mixers, for example, model Nos. RW-14 Basic and RE-16S, which are laboratory stirrers and can be used to mix ingredients. In one example, the mixer(s)

-120-

are attached to the vessels, for example, the tanks, for example, mounted or clamped onto the tanks, for example, the top of the tanks. In another example, the mixers are placed in the vessels for mixing.

Also exemplary of the mixers used with the provided methods are

5 homogenizers (also called shears), which typically are used to homogenize the ingredients after they are combined. The homogenizers typically provide high shear dispersion of solids and emulsification of immiscible liquids at high shear rates. Exemplary of the homogenizers that can be used in the provided methods are high-shear homogenizers, for example, reverse homogenizers sold by Arde Barinco, Inc.,

10 Norwood, NJ, for example, Model CJ-50, which is a 3600 rpm mixer having a 6 inch rotor diameter, a tip speed of 5575 ft/minute and an emersion depth of 33 inches; and Model CJ-4E, which is a 10,000 rpm mixer with fan-cooled motor, optimized for 1 to 5 gallon batch sizes, having a 1.875 inch rotor diameter, a tip speed of 4920 rpm and an immersion depth of 16 inches. The homogenizer typically has six separate

15 openings at the bottom and top, which concentrates the liquid into six chambers, reducing the surface volume and creating a shear effect Other homogenizers, for example, other reversible homogenizers sold by Arde Barinco Inc., can be used with the provided methods.

In one example, the homogenizer is attached to the top of the vessel, for

20 example, the tank, for example, by clamps or by channel locks and an electrical hoist. In another example, the homogenizer is placed in the vessel. The Arde Barinco reversible homogenizers contain axial flow impellers, which create two distinct mixing actions, depending on direction. Downward "vortex flow" pulls solids from top and bottom of the mixture, while upward "umbrella flow" controls mixing at the

25 highest shear and recirculation rates without splashing or incorporation of air. The reversible homogenizers typically are equipped with an adjustable baffle plate, which can be adjusted to control the type of mixing, for example at different times during homogenization.

A number of additional mixers are well known and can be used with the

30 provided methods. Exemplary of the mixers that can be used with the provided methods are shears, inline mixers/mixing, Ribbon, Plow / Paddle Blenders Forberg Mixers, Conveyors, Bag Dumps & Compactors, V-Blenders, Blade Mixers, Double

Cone Mixers, Continuous Mixers, Speedflow Mixers, Batch Mixers, Double Ribbon Blenders, Paddle and Ribbon Mixers with Choppers, Plow Blenders / Turbulent Mixers, Fluidizing Forberg-Type Mixers, Air Mixers, Active Mixers, Passive Mixers, Top Entry Mixers, Side Entry Mixers, Static Mixers, Fixed Entry Mixers, Portable  
5 Mixers - both direct and gear drive, Sanitary Mixers, Drum Mixers, Bulk Container (IBC) Mixers, Lab Stirrers, Variable Speed Mixers, dough mixer, vertical mixer, spiral mixer, twin arm mixer, fork mixer, double spiral mixer, all agitators, agitator mixers, Banbury Mixers, Rubber Mixers, Blondheim Mixers, Churn Mixers, Conical Mixers, Continuous Mixers, Disperser Mixers, Pan Mixers, Emulsifier Mixers, Hobart  
10 Mixers, Liquifier Mixers, Littleford Mixers, Meat Mixers, Plow Mixers, Mixmuller Mixers, Nauta Mixers, Oakes Mixers, Planetary Mixers, Pony Mixers, PUG Mixers, Ribbon Mixers, Ross Mixers, Rotary Mixers, Sigma Mixers, Single Arm Mixers, Tote Bin Mixers, Tumble Mixers, Vacuum Mixers, Turbolizer Mixers, Twin Shell Mixers, V-Type Mixers, Zig-Zag Mixers side arm mixers, hand-held mixers, stir rods, stir  
15 bars, magnetic mixers and overhead mixers, for example, mechanical and/or electric overhead mixers.

**e. Heating apparatuses**

One or more, typically more than one, heating apparatuses are used in the provided methods to control the temperature of the ingredients, phases and/or pre-  
20 emulsion composition, typically while mixing.

In one example, the heating apparatuses are water-jackets. In this example, the vessels used to mix the ingredients are water jacketed tanks. The water jacket can be controlled, for example, using a control panel, to adjust the temperature of the contents of the vessel.

25 Alternatively, other heating apparatuses can be used to heat the ingredients, and/or pre-emulsion compositions. Exemplary of heating apparatuses that can be used with the provided methods are immersible and/or submersible heaters, for example, 12 KW or 13 KW sanitary heaters, which are food-grade heaters that are immersed into the tanks while mixing, typically for applications requiring high heat,  
30 for example, temperatures greater than about 60°C or 60°C, or greater than 80°C or about 80°C. Also exemplary of heating apparatuses are stoves, for example, propane stoves. Also exemplary of the heating apparatuses are hot plates, for example, the

-122-

Thermolyne hot plate, model number 846925 or model number SP46615. Typically, the heater is capable of heating the mixture to between 45°C or about 45°C and 85°C or about 85°C, for example, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84 or 85°C. Typically, the heater is capable of heating the mixture to 60°C or 60°C, for example, providing low heat.

**f. Cooling apparatuses**

One or more cooling apparatuses can be used with the provided methods, for example, to cool the ingredients during mixing, for example, to chill the mixture while homogenizing. Exemplary of the cooling apparatuses are chillers, for example, recirculating coolers, which can be attached to the vessel, for example, remotely or by a tank mounted in the cooler, to recirculate fluid from the tank, through the chiller and back to the tank, in order to rapidly cool and maintain the temperature of the mixture during mixing. Exemplary of an open-loop chiller that can be attached to the tank and used with the provided methods are chillers sold by Turmoil, West Swanzey, NH, for example, open or closed-loop coolers, for example, model No. OC-1000 RO. Other cooling apparatuses are well known and can be used with the provided methods.

Also exemplary of the cooling apparatuses are water baths and ice baths, for example, water baths and/or ice baths in which the vessel(s) are placed, during homogenizing.

Typically, the cooling apparatus can be used to cool the liquid to between 25 °C or about 25 °C and 45 °C or about 45 °C, for example, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44 or 45 °C, typically between 25 °C and 43 °C, typically between 35 °C and 43 °C, for example, 26.5 °C. Typically, the cooling is rapid cooling, for example, cooling to between 25 °C or about 25 °C and 45 °C or about 45 °C, for example, between 35 °C and 43 °C, for example, 26.5 °C, in between 15 minutes or about 15 minutes and 2 hours or about 2 hours, typically, between 30 minutes or about 30 minutes and 60 minutes or about 60 minutes, for example, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 or 60 minutes.

**g. Transfer means**

Transfer means are used with the provided methods to transfer liquid from one vessel to another vessel, for example, to transfer the contents of one or more vessels to one or more other vessels, for example, to transfer the pre-emulsion composition to a holding vessel (e.g. a holding tank). Exemplary of the equipment used for the transfer means are transfer pumps and associated accessories, for example, ball valves, sanitary fittings (for example, sanitary fittings sold by Granger, Inc., Lake Forrest II) and transfer hoses (for example, hoses sold by Sani-Tech West, Oxnard, CA), for example, food grade hoses attached to the transfer pumps. Exemplary of the transfer pumps that can be used with the provided methods is the Teel Pump (Model 2P377B), Granger, Inc. Lake Forrest II, a self-priming pump having a power rating of 2 HP, 60 Hz voltage 208-230/460 AC, speed of 3450 rpm. Other pumps, for example, other self-priming pumps from Grainger, Inc., can be used as part of the transfer means in the provided methods. Alternatively, transfer means can include means for manually transferring the liquid to another vessel, for example, by pouring, pipetting and/or other well-known methods of manually transferring liquids.

**h. Evaluation equipment**

Evaluation equipment is used to evaluate one or more properties of the compositions, for example, the phases of the compositions and/or the final pre-emulsion compositions. For example, evaluation equipment can be used to measure one or more parameters of the pre-emulsion compositions and/or the phases, for example, the temperature and the pH of the liquids. Exemplary of the evaluation equipment are pH meters and temperature meters. Exemplary of the pH/temperature meters is the pH and temperature meter sold by Hanna Instruments, (model number HI 8314), which can be used to measure both the temperature and the pH of the mixture(s). Also exemplary of temperature meters are temperature probes, for example, digital and/or water-proof temperature probes, for example, temperature probes sold by Cooper-Atkins, Middlefield, CT, for example, the digital waterproof temperature probe (Model # DPP400W) from Cooper-Atkins. Other evaluation equipment for evaluating liquids and/or emulsions is well known and can be used with the provided methods.

## 2. General methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions

In general, the provided methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions include steps for combining (e.g. mixing, heating and homogenizing) the ingredients of the compositions, typically in one or more vessels, to form the pre-emulsion compositions, and for packaging the compositions, e.g. by transfer to a holding/packaging vessel or a packaging or storage container. In some examples, the methods include additional steps, such as evaluation, addition of further ingredients, packaging and filtering. The provided methods can be carried out using a bench-top manufacturing process (typically for small batch sizes). Alternatively, the methods can be carried out using a scaled-up manufacturing process (typically for larger batch sizes). Each of the provided pre-emulsion compositions can be made using either a scaled-up process or a bench-top process. In one example, after the pre-emulsion composition first is made using the bench-top process, the method is scaled up to make larger quantities of the pre-emulsion composition using the scaled-up process. When formulating the pre-emulsion compositions according to the provided methods, the initial pre-emulsion composition typically is made by a bench-top method. In one example of the formulation methods, a selected formulation then is made using a scaled-up process. Any of the pre-emulsion compositions provided herein can be made with the provided methods, using either manufacturing process. Any method described herein, where the bench-top method is used, can be scaled-up for production of the pre-emulsion compositions using the scaled-up process.

Generally, the provided methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions include a first dissolving step, which typically includes mixing and heating the ingredients of the composition, for example, in a vessel. The provided methods further include a homogenizing step, e.g. mixing with a homogenizer. Typically, one or more of the dissolving and/or homogenizing steps (e.g. standard mixer and/or homogenizer) is performed simultaneously with heating. Alternatively, the steps can be performed sequentially in any order, simultaneously, or partially simultaneously.

Typically, for heating, the ingredients are heated to a low heat temperature, for example, to 60°C or about 60°C.

Typically, the methods generally include a packaging step, whereby the mixed and heated composition is packaged, for example, transferred, e.g. hot filled into a

container, e.g. a packaging container. Typically, the composition is cooled in the packaging container.

The provided methods can include additional steps, for example, evaluation steps, steps for adding additional ingredients, purification (e.g. filtration) steps, and/or packaging/holding steps, as detailed below.

**a. Combining the ingredients**

**i. Weighing the ingredients**

Typically, the ingredients are weighed and/or measured, for example, using one or more scales (e.g. one or more of the scales described herein), before they are added to the mixing vessel (e.g. any vessel described herein). In one example, the amount of each ingredient to be added is determined according to the provided methods for formulating the pre-emulsion compositions. Typically, the desired concentration, by weight (w/w), of the final pre-emulsion composition is used to calculate the amount of each ingredient that is added to the vessel. Alternatively, the desired volume per weight, volume per volume or weight per volume can be used to calculate the correct amount of an ingredient to be measured and added to the vessel.

**ii. Dissolving first ingredient(s) – standard mixer**

Typically, a subset of the ingredients, initial ingredients are added first to the mixing vessel. In one example, the initial ingredients are all or most of the ingredients, but not including the non-polar compound(s). In another example, the ingredients are all or most of the ingredients, but not including the surfactant, for example, the TPGS surfactant. Typically, in order to dissolve the initial ingredients, these first ingredient(s) are mixed in the mixing vessel using a standard mixer (e.g. any of the standard mixers described herein) and heated, typically simultaneously or, in part, simultaneously, using a heating apparatus (e.g. any of the heating apparatuses described herein). Typically, the ingredients are heated such that the ingredients reach a low heat temperature, for example, between about 45°C or about 45°C and 85°C or about 85°C, for example, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84 or 85°C, typically, 60°C or 60°C. In another example, the initial ingredients are heated to a higher temperature, for example, to 80 °C or about 80 °C, for example, 82.2 °C. In this example, the ingredients are heated to this higher temperature,

-126-

typically for an hour, for example, until dissolved. In this example, the mixture typically is filtered, for example, using a 100 micron filter, before proceeding to the next step, e.g. addition of additional ingredients, for example, the surfactant, and homogenization. Typically, mixing and/or heating of ingredients in the vessel is  
5 continued until the ingredients dissolve – e.g. until they become homogeneous, for, example at the heated temperature. One or more temperature meters can be used to measure the temperature during mixing.

### iii. Homogenizing the mixture

Typically, after the initial ingredients are dissolved, additional ingredients are  
10 added to the vessel before homogenizing the mixture. In one example, the additional ingredients added prior to homogenization are one or more non-polar compound(s), e.g. non-polar active ingredient(s) (and optionally, any other ingredients, for example, emulsion stabilizer). In another example, the one or more additional ingredients added prior to homogenization is one or more surfactants, for example, TPGS. The  
15 additional ingredient(s) is added to the vessel, with continued heating and mixing. In this step, the ingredients typically are homogenized, using a homogenizer (e.g. any of the described homogenizers). Typically, the homogenizing is carried out in the vessel containing the dissolved initial ingredients (e.g. the same vessel). Alternatively, a different vessel can be used for addition of the non-polar active ingredient and  
20 homogenization. Typically, homogenization is carried out using a mixer that is capable of emulsifying liquids (e.g. a high-shear mixer), for example, a homogenizer, for example, a reversible homogenizer. Typically, the ingredients are homogenized while maintaining the heated temperature, for example between about 45°C or about 45°C and 85°C or about 85°C, for example, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55,  
25 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84 or 85°C, typically, 60°C or 60°C. Typically, the homogenizing is carried out using the mixer (e.g. homogenizer) at low speed, for example, low rpm, for example, between 850 or about 850 rpm and 1200 or about 1200 rpm, for example, 850, 900, 950, 1000, 1050, 1100, 1150 or 1200 rpm.

30 The ingredients typically are homogenized, continuously or intermittently, until the ingredients become homogeneous at the temperature, for example, at between about 45°C or about 45°C and 85°C or about 85°C, for example, 45, 46, 47,

48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84 or 85°C, typically, 60°C or 60°C. In one example, the baffle plate of the mixer is adjusted, for example, by moving the baffle plate further down into the mixture or further up out of the mixture, to control the type of mixing, for example, to switch from downward flow to upward flow and vice versa, during mixing of the composition. In another example, the homogenizer can be adjusted to increase or decrease shear or to maintain the shear at a particular speed. Methods for homogenizing ingredients are well known and other methods can be used to homogenize in the provided methods

10 **iv. Ingredients and order of addition**

Typically, the ingredients added to the vessel to make the provided pre-emulsion compositions are hydrophobic or amphipathic ingredients. In one example, there is no aqueous ingredient added to the composition. In another example, less than 1 % or about 1 % or less than 5 % or about 5 %, by weight, of the composition is represented by aqueous ingredients. The ingredients can be added simultaneously and/or sequentially, in a specific order. In one example, one or more ingredients (e.g. initial ingredients) is added first and heated, prior to addition of further ingredient(s). For example, the non-polar compound can be mixed and heated with one or more solvent, for example, an oil, for example, flaxseed oil and/or Vitamin E oil, until the non-polar compound is dissolved in the oil, prior to addition of the other ingredients. In one example, when the composition includes one or more of a surfactant (e.g. a TPGS surfactant), a preservative, and non-polar active ingredient, these ingredients are added sequentially, in the following order: 1) surfactant(s), 2) preservative(s), 3) non-polar active ingredient(s). In this example, the non-polar active ingredient(s) typically is added after the other ingredients have dissolved, prior to homogenization. In another example, when the composition includes one or more of a surfactant, a preservative, solvent and non-polar active ingredient, these ingredients are added sequentially, in the following order: 1) surfactant(s), 2) preservative(s), 3) solvent(s), 4) non-polar active ingredient(s). In this example, the non-polar active ingredient(s) typically is added after the other ingredients have dissolved, prior to homogenization.

In another example, when the composition includes one or more of a surfactant (e.g. a TPGS surfactant), a preservative, and non-polar active ingredient,

these ingredients are added sequentially, in the following order: 1) preservative(s), 2) non-polar active ingredient(s); 3) surfactant(s). In this example, the surfactant typically is added after the other ingredients have dissolved (and been filtered) prior to homogenization. In another example, when the composition includes one or more of a surfactant, a preservative, solvent and non-polar active ingredient, these ingredients are added sequentially, in the following order: 1) solvent(s), 2) preservative(s), 3) non-polar active ingredient(s); 4) surfactant(s). In this example, the surfactant(s) typically is added after the other ingredients have dissolved, prior to homogenization.

10 In one example, when the composition includes a surfactant, particularly when the surfactant is a surfactant that is solid at room temperature, for example, tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate surfactant, the surfactant is the first ingredient added to the vessel. In another example, the surfactant, for example, TPGS, is the last ingredient added to the vessel. Typically, when the ingredients include an emulsion stabilizer, the emulsion stabilizer is the last ingredient added to the vessel. Typically, the non-polar compound either is the last ingredient added to the vessel, or is added immediately prior to addition of the emulsion stabilizer, which is the last ingredient added to the vessel. In this example, the non-polar active ingredient(s) typically is added after the other ingredients have dissolved, prior to homogenization.

20 **b. Additional steps**

Typically, one or more additional steps is carried out, following mixing and heating the ingredients. For example, the composition can be evaluated (e.g. by measuring pH and/or temperature of the pre-emulsion composition). In another example, one or more additional ingredients can be added to the composition. In another example, the pre-emulsion composition is transferred to a holding vessel or a packaging vessel, for example, a holding/package vessel, for example, a holding/package tank. In another example, the nanoemulsion is purified, for example, filtered, prior to use. In one example, addition of additional ingredients, evaluation and/or purification, can be carried out in the holding/package vessel.

30 Other additional steps can be carried out prior to use.

**i. Additional ingredients**

In one example, additional ingredients, for example pH adjusters and/or flavors, can be added to the composition after it is formed. In one example, citric acid and/or phosphoric acid is added to adjust the pH, for example, until the pH reaches a pH between 2.5 and 3.5, typically, between 2.6 or about 2.6 and 3.2 or about 3.2, for example, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, 2.9, 3.0, 3.1, or 3.2. In another example, one or more flavors is added to the pre-emulsion composition, for example, to improve the taste and/or smell of the pre-emulsion composition and/or beverages containing the pre-emulsion composition. Other additional ingredients also can be added to the composition.

Typically, the additional ingredients are added to the vessel containing the composition, for example, the mixing vessel, or another vessel, for example, a holding/packaging vessel. Typically, the composition is mixed (e.g. using any of the described mixers, typically standard mixers), while the additional ingredients are added.

**ii. Evaluation of the pre-emulsion composition**

Typically, the pre-emulsion composition is evaluated prior to use. Typically, the pH and/or temperature are measured, for example, using a pH and temperature meter. In one example, the pH and/or temperature are evaluated after additional ingredients have been added. In one example, further ingredients can be added to adjust the parameters after evaluation.

**iii. Filtering**

Typically, after all the ingredients have been added and made homogeneous in the composition, the composition is filtered using an end-product filter (e.g. a 100 micron end-product filter), to remove any impurities.

**iv. Transfer and/or packaging**

In one example, the ingredients, typically the mixture of ingredients (e.g. the pre-emulsion composition) is transferred, using one or more transfer means, to another vessel, for example, a holding or packaging vessel and or a storage container. Any transfer means can be used. For example, any means for transferring the contents of one vessel to another vessel as described above, for example, transfer pumps and associated equipment, for example, sanitary fittings, hoses and/or ball valves; and manual transfer means, for example, pouring and/or pipetting means or

-130-

other known transfer means. In some examples, the mixture is kept clean, for example, sterile during transfer, for example, by using transfer means with sanitary fittings and/or combining the phases in a sterile environment.

In one example, the mixture is transferred to a holding tank. In another  
5 example, the pre-emulsion composition, after being made and filtered, is transferred, e.g. by hot filling while the composition is still a liquid, to a storage container, e.g. a vial, plastic bottle, or scholle bag-in-a-box type packaging. Typically, the composition is allowed to cool naturally in the storage container. Alternatively, a cooling apparatus, e.g. a refrigerator, freezer or water bath, can be used to cool the  
10 composition in the storage container. Typically, the composition solidifies as it cools in the storage container, e.g. becoming a waxy solid.

### 3. Bench-top process

In one example of the provided methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions, the steps of the methods are carried out using a bench-top  
15 manufacturing process, which is carried out on a bench, counter, table or other surface. Typically, the bench-top process is used to make compositions having relatively smaller volumes than those made with the scaled-up process, for example, volumes less than 1L or about 1L or less than 1 gallon or about 1 gallon, for example, less than about 500 mL, for example, 1000, 900, 800, 700, 600, 500, 450, 400, 350,  
20 300, 250, 200, 150, 100, 50 or less.

For the bench-top process, the equipment typically is sufficiently compact to be used on a bench top or other similar surface, typically sufficiently compact to be moved, for example, lifted, by the artisan using the methods. For example, the vessels typically are bench-top vessels, for example, flasks, beakers, vials, measuring  
25 containers, bottles and/or other bench-top containers. In one example, the vessels in the bench-top process is a Pyrex® beaker. Typically, the mixers are mixers that can be used in the bench-top vessels, for example, standard mixers, including hand-held mixers, stir rods, stir bars, magnetic mixers and overhead mixers, for example, mechanical and/or electric overhead mixers and/or other mixers that can be used in  
30 the vessels. Exemplary of appropriate bench-top mixers are standard mixers, for example, standard mixers sold by IKA®, for example, overhead IKA® mixers, for example, model Nos. RW-14 Basic and RE-16S, which are laboratory stirrers and can

-131-

be used to mix ingredients, e.g. to mix and dissolve the initial ingredients. Also exemplary of appropriate bench-top mixers are homogenizers, for example, reversible homogenizers, including The Arde Barinco reversible homogenizer, Model no. CJ-4E, which can be used to emulsify the phases. Typically, the heating apparatuses are those that can be used with the bench-top vessels, for example, hot plates. The cooling apparatuses typically are apparatuses suited for use with the smaller bench-top vessels, for example, ice baths and/or water baths into which the vessels can be placed, for example, for rapid cooling. The evaluation means used in the bench-top process, for example, the temperature and/or pH meters, typically are capable of being placed in the bench-top vessels.

Generally, for the bench-top process, the dissolving step is carried out by mixing and heating in a bench-top vessel, for example, a flask, beaker, vial, measuring container, bottle and/or other bench-top container. The mixing typically is carried out using an appropriate bench-top mixer, for example, a standard mixer, such as a hand-held mixer, stir rod, stir bar, magnetic mixer and/or overhead mixer, for example, the mixer sold by IKA®, for example, overhead IKA® mixers, for example, model Nos. RW-14 Basic and RE-16S, which are laboratory stirrers. For homogenizing, a reverse homogenizer typically is used. Typically, heating the ingredients during mixing is carried out using a heating apparatus appropriate to the bench-top method, for example, a heating apparatus that one or more of the vessels can be placed upon, for example, a hot plate. Typically, transfer, e.g. transferring the composition into a storage container, packaging vessel or holding vessel, is carried out manually, for example, by pouring, pipetting and/or another manual transfer means.

#### 4. Scaled-up manufacturing process

In another example of the provided methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions, the steps of the methods are carried out using a scaled-up manufacturing process, which typically is used when making emulsions having relatively larger volumes than those made with the bench-top process, for example, volumes greater than 1L or about 1L or greater than 1 gallon or about 1 gallon, for example, greater than about 500 mL, for example, at least 0.5 L, 1 L, 2 L, or 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28,

-132-

29, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 550, 600, 650, 700, 800, 900, 1000 or more gallons. In general, equipment used for the scaled-up process is compatible with these larger volume batches (batch sizes) of the pre-emulsion compositions. For example, the vessels typically are tanks, for example, water jacketed tanks, which are equipped with water jackets that can be used as heating apparatuses to heat the ingredients, for example, while mixing/homogenizing the ingredients. The water jackets typically are controlled via control panels. Similarly, the transfer means typically include transfer pumps and associated fittings, for example, ball valves and hoses. Exemplary of mixers that are used in the scaled-up process are standard mixers (for example, mounted mixers, for example LIGHTNIN® mixers, for example, Model XJC117 (a fixed-mount, gear drive high-flow mixer, and Model ND2. An exemplary scaled-up process is set forth in Figure 1 and described in this section, below. The provided methods for making the pre-emulsion compositions can be performed using this exemplary scaled-up process, or any variation of the scaled-up process, for example, eliminating one or more steps of the exemplary process, adding one or more steps according to the provided method, and/or substituting steps and/or equipment according to the methods provided herein.

**Figure 1** sets forth a an exemplary scaled-up process **100** for making the liquid pre-emulsion composition. This exemplary scaled-up process includes the following steps:

**a. Combining the ingredients**

**i. Dissolving the initial ingredients – standard mixing**

After the initial ingredients (e.g. one or more ingredients typically not including the non-polar active ingredient) are weighed/measured, they are added to the mixing vessel. In this example of the scaled up process, set forth in Figure 1, the vessel is a mixing tank **101**. Typically, in the scaled-up method, the mixing tank is a water-jacketed tank. The initial ingredient(s) are mixed using a standard mixer **104**, for example, a LIGHTNIN® mixer (for example, model no. XJC117, a fixed-mount gear drive high-flow mixer), attached to the tank, for example, mounted on the top of the tank. In this example, the heating apparatus, for heating the ingredients during mixing, is the water jacket of the water-jacketed tank; temperature on the water-jacket

is controlled via a control pane. The ingredients are mixed and heated, typically to low heat (e.g. 60°C), until dissolved, according to the provided methods.

**ii. Addition of the non-polar compound and homogenizing**

In this example, set forth in Figure 1, once the initial ingredients are dissolved  
5 (by heating and mixing with the standard mixer) additional ingredient(s), for example, the non-polar compound (e.g. non-polar active ingredient) is added, and the mixture is homogenized. In the example set forth in Figure 1, to begin the homogenization step, a homogenizer **105** (e.g. an Arde Barinco, Inc. reversible homogenizer), mounted on the mixing tank, is turned on, for example, at 850-1200 rpm. The additional  
10 ingredient(s) (e.g. the non-polar active ingredient) is added and the mixture homogenized, typically while continuing to heat the mixture, e.g. while maintaining low heat. The mixture is homogenized by continued mixing with the homogenizer **105**. The homogenizer can be adjusted, for example, by adjusting the baffle plate on the homogenizer to achieve and maintain an emulsion, for example, by moving the  
15 baffle plate further into the forming emulsion and/or further out of the forming mixture. The homogenization is continued, with heating, until the ingredients dissolve.

**b. Additional steps**

After the homogenization step, one or more additional steps typically are  
20 carried out. In one example, the ingredients are transferred, via transfer means **102**, which include a transfer pump (e.g. a Teel pump, model 2P377B, sold by Granger, Inc.), sanitary fittings, transfer hose(s) (e.g. food grade hoses sold by Sani-Tech West) and ball valve(s), to a packaging or holding tank **103**. The packaging/holding tank can be used to add additional ingredients, to evaluate the composition, or to hold the  
25 composition. Typically, the pre-emulsion composition is filtered using an end-product filter **106**, which is, for example, a 100 micron end-product filter. In the example shown in Figure 1, the composition can be filtered directly from the mixing tank, or it can be filtered after transfer to the packaging/holding tank. The composition finally is transferred, for example, using transfer means **102**, to a storage  
30 container **107**. Typically, the composition is transferred into the storage container while it is still at a heated temperature, for example, between 48 °C or about 48 °C and

60 °C or about 60 °C. In this example, the composition then solidifies (developing a waxy consistency) while in the storage container.

Variations of this exemplary scaled-up process (Figure 1) also can be carried out using the provided methods, to make the pre-emulsion compositions. For example, by elimination and/or modification of one or more steps and/or equipment, according to the general methods provided herein.

#### **D. METHODS FOR MAKING THE LIQUID DILUTION COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THE DILUTED PRE-EMULSION COMPOSITIONS**

Also provided herein are methods for diluting the pre-emulsion compositions to make liquid dilution compositions, typically, aqueous liquid dilution compositions, containing the non-polar compounds. Generally, the pre-emulsion composition is diluted into an aqueous medium, for example, a beverage, for example, soda, water milk, coffee, tea, juice, fitness drinks, nutritional beverage, nutritional supplement, or other aqueous food or beverage. The pre-emulsion composition and the aqueous medium can be mixed, for example, by stirring and/or blending or by any known mixing means. The pre-emulsion composition disperses into the aqueous medium to form an aqueous liquid dilution composition, for example, a clear or partially clear aqueous liquid dilution composition. The aqueous liquid dilution composition can be evaluated, for example, to assess the clarity, taste, smell, and/or stability of the liquid.

In one example, the pre-emulsion composition is diluted in the aqueous medium, for example, water by heating the aqueous medium, for example, by heating the aqueous medium, for example, to at least 40°C or at least about 40°C, for example, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 or more °C, for example, 48.9 °C (120 °F or about 120 °F). In this example, the pre-emulsion composition is added, at an appropriate dilution, as described herein, to the heated aqueous medium, and stirred until dispersed or dissolved in the solution. In one example, the pre-emulsion composition is heated before addition to the aqueous medium, for example, , to at least 40°C or at least about 40°C, for example, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 or more °C, for example, 48.9 °C (120 °F or about 120 °F). In another example, the pre-emulsion composition is added to the medium without heating.

The resulting liquid dilution composition can then be cooled, for example, to room temperature, for example, 25°C or about 25°C. Following dilution, the aqueous liquid

dilution composition can be packaged, for example, by transferring to containers, for example, vials or beverage containers. In one example, a portion of the liquid dilution composition is transferred to vials for analysis, for example, evaluation of properties, such as clarity, turbidity, taste, smell, ringing, crystal formation and/or other  
5 properties.

Exemplary of equipment used for diluting the pre-emulsion compositions to form the liquid dilution compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions are beakers, for example, Pyrex® glass beakers, hot plates, for example, the Thermolyne hot plate, model number 846925 or model number SP46615, stir rods, temperature  
10 meters, for example, temperature probes, for example, Cooper Temperature Probes (model no. DPP400W) and scales, for example, the OHUAS 2.0 Kg scale (Model # CS2000) and/or the Sartorius Analytical Scale (model BA110S).

### 1. Dilutions

Typically, the provided pre-emulsion compositions can be diluted into  
15 aqueous media to form aqueous liquid dilution compositions over a wide range of dilutions. In one example, the pre-emulsion composition can be diluted so that the aqueous liquid dilution composition contains between 0.05 g or about 0.05 g and 10 g or about 10 g, typically between 0.05 g and 5 g, of the liquid pre-emulsion composition per 8 fluid ounces of the liquid, at least 8 fluid ounces of the liquid or  
20 less than 8 fluid ounces of the liquid, or per single serving of the liquid. For example, the pre-emulsion composition can be diluted so that the aqueous liquid dilution composition contains 0.05 g, 0.06 g, 0.07 g, 0.08 g, 0.09 g, 0.1 g, 0.2 g, 0.3 g, 0.4 g, 0.5 g, 0.6 g, 0.7 g, 0.8 g, 0.9 g, 1 g, 2 g, 3 g, 4 g, 5 g, 6 g, 7 g, 8 g, 9 g, or 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition per 8 fluid ounces, about 8 fluid ounces, or at least 8 fluid  
25 ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces of the aqueous medium, for example 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 100, 200 or more fluid ounces, of aqueous medium.

In another example, the pre-emulsion composition is diluted so that the aqueous liquid dilution composition contains between 1 mL or about 1 mL and 10 mL  
30 or about 10 mL of the liquid pre-emulsion composition, for example, 1 mL, 2 mL, 3 mL, 4 mL, 5 mL, 6 mL, 7 mL, 8 mL, 9 mL or 10 mL of the pre-emulsion composition, per 8 fluid ounces, about 8 fluid ounces, at least 8 fluid ounces or at

-136-

least about 8 fluid ounces, or less than 8 fluid ounces or less than about 8 fluid ounces, or per serving size, of the aqueous medium, for example 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 100, 200 or more fluid ounces, of aqueous medium.

5           In another example, the liquid pre-emulsion composition is diluted so that the aqueous liquid dilution composition contains at least 10 mg or about 10 mg, typically at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, typically at least 35 mg, of the non-polar compound, for example, the non-polar active ingredient, per 8 fluid ounces (0.236588 liters) or about 8 fluid ounces, at least 8 fluid ounces (0.236588 liters) or at least about 8 fluid  
10 ounces of the aqueous medium, or less than 8 ounces or less than about 8 ounces (0.236588 liters), or per serving size, of the aqueous medium; for example, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 325, 350, 375, 400,  
15 425, 450, 475, 500, 550, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1500, 2000 mg, or more, of the non-polar compound per at least 8 fluid ounces or at least about 8 fluid ounces (0.236588 liters) of aqueous medium.

## **2. Analyzing the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the liquid pre-emulsion compositions**

20           Properties of the aqueous liquid dilution compositions containing the liquid pre-emulsion compositions can be evaluated using a number of different evaluation means. For example, the clarity; desirability for human consumption, for example, pleasant taste, and/or smell, for example, lack of “fishy” taste/smell, lack of “ringing” and lack of crystal formation; stability, for example, lack of oxidation, “ringing,”  
25 precipitation and/or visible phase separation, over time; and safety for human consumption, can be evaluated. Several of these properties can be evaluated empirically, for example, by observing the liquids immediately or over time, or by smelling and/or tasting the liquids. In one example, after evaluation of the aqueous liquid dilution compositions, the pre-emulsion compositions are re-formulated to  
30 adjust one or more parameters. In another example, the dilution factor can be adjusted.

**a. Clarity / turbidity**

Clarity of the aqueous liquid dilution compositions can be evaluated using one or more of several approaches, for example, empirical observation, measurement of particle size and/or measurement of a turbidity value. The measurement can be qualitative or quantitative. In one example, a particular quantitative or qualitative clarity value is specified. In another example, the clarity of a liquid can be expressed in relation to the clarity of another liquid, for example, an aqueous liquid dilution composition made according to the provided methods, or a beverage, for example, a beverage that does not contain the liquid pre-emulsion composition. In this example, the liquid can be as clear as, less clear, or more clear than the other liquid. For example, an aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the liquid pre-emulsion composition diluted in a beverage can be as clear or about as clear as the same beverage that does not contain the pre-emulsion composition. Either type of evaluation can be done quantitatively, for example, by empirical evaluation, or qualitatively, for example, by taking a measurement of particle size or turbidity.

**i. Empirical evaluation**

In one example, the clarity/turbidity of the aqueous liquid dilution composition is evaluated qualitatively, for example, by observation. In one example, a liquid is considered clear if it does not have a cloudy appearance and/or if it contains no particles or few particles that are observable with the naked eye. In another example, the liquid can be considered relatively clear or relatively turbid based on comparison to other liquids, for example, water, fruit juice, soda, and/or milk and/or other aqueous liquid dilution composition(s) made according to the provided methods. For example, the aqueous liquid dilution composition can be as clear or about as clear as water or another liquid, for example, a beverage. For example, the liquid containing the liquid pre-emulsion composition diluted in a beverage can be as clear or about as clear as the beverage that does not contain the liquid pre-emulsion composition. In a related example, the liquid can be clear or partially clear when there is no substantial difference, for example, no observable difference, between the aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the pre-emulsion composition and the aqueous medium that does not contain the pre-emulsion composition. A clear liquid is not necessarily colorless. For example, a yellow liquid that contains no (or few)

visible particles or cloudiness can be clear. In another example, the lack of crystal formation or of “ringing” can be indicative of a clear liquid.

### ii. Particle size

In another example, clarity/turbidity are assessed by quantitatively measuring  
5 particle size and/or number of particles, in the aqueous liquid dilution composition. In this example, the clarity can be expressed as a numerical representation of the particle size, or as a comparison to the particle size of another liquid.

Methods for measuring particle size of liquids are well known. Any method  
for measuring particle size can be used, provided that it is sensitive to the particle size  
10 in the expected and/or appropriate ranges of the provided aqueous liquid dilution compositions. For example, particle size analysis is available commercially, for example, from Delta Analytical Instruments, Inc., North Huntingdon, PA. In one example, the particle size of the aqueous liquid dilution composition is measured, for example, by Delta Analytical Instruments, Inc., using a light-scattering analyzer, for  
15 example, a dynamic light scattering analyzer, for example, the Horiba® LB-550, which can measure particle sizes within a range of 0.001 micron to 6 micron and uses a Fourier-Transform/Iterative Deconvolution technique for reporting data and can measure sample concentrations from ppm to 40 % solids; the Horiba® LA-920, which  
20 is a laser light-scattering instrument having an He-Ne laser and a tungsten lamp that can determine particle sizes from 0.02 micron to 2000 micron using Mie Theory; and other analyzers available from Delta Analytical Instruments, Inc.

Alternatively, particle size can be measured by viewing the liquid under a  
microscope under magnification, for example, a 640X magnification. Particle size  
then can be measured by comparison to a measuring standard, for example, a ruler,  
25 which also is viewed under the magnification. In one example, particles about 25 nm or greater than about 25 nm are visible, while particles less than 25 nm are not visible, for example under a 640X magnification.

### iii. Turbidity measurement

In another example, the clarity/turbidity of the liquid is evaluated and/or  
30 expressed using a turbidity measurement, for example, Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU). In this example, turbidity is measured optically, to obtain a value indicating the cloudiness or haziness of the liquid, which correlates with the number and size of

particles suspended in the liquid. The more clear a liquid is, the lower its turbidity value. Turbidity can be measured optically, for example, using a nephelometer, an instrument with a light and a detector. The nephelometer measures turbidity by detecting scattered light resulting from exposure of the aqueous liquid dilution  
5 composition to an incident light. The amount of scattered light correlates with the amount and size of particulate matter in liquid, and thus, the clarity. For example, a beam of light will pass through a sample having low turbidity with little disturbance, creating very little scattered light, resulting in a low turbidity (NTU) value reading. Other methods for measuring turbidity can be used, including commercial services for  
10 measuring turbidity, for example, the services available through ACZ Laboratories, Inc., Steamboat Springs, CO.

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

#### **E. EXAMPLES**

##### **15 Example 1: General Procedure Used to Make the Pre-emulsion compositions of Examples 2-7**

Tables 2A(i)-7F below, set forth ingredients that were included in a plurality of different pre-emulsion compositions, described in Examples 2A through 7F. The pre-emulsion compositions were made according to the provided methods. Each of  
20 the pre-emulsion compositions contained one or more non-polar active ingredients.

The non-polar active ingredient(s) used in each pre-emulsion composition is/are described in each individual Example. The surfactant used in each pre-emulsion composition was a tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate surfactant (the TPGS surfactant sold under the name Vitamin E TPGS® by Eastman Chemical  
25 Company). The preservative used in each pre-emulsion composition was a natural (GRAS-certified) preservative, benzyl alcohol.

In some of the Examples (where indicated), a solvent was used as an ingredient in the pre-emulsion composition. In these Examples, the solvent was Vitamin E oil, sold by ADM Natural Health and Nutrition, Decatur, IL, under the  
30 name Novatol™ 5-67 Vitamin E (D-alpha-Tocopherol; ADM product code 410217). This oil contained at least 67.2 % Tocopherol and approximately 32.8 % soybean oil. Pre-emulsion compositions similar to the pre-emulsion compositions set forth in these

examples alternatively could be made using an alternative or additional solvent(s), for example, a Flaxseed oil solvent, for example, the flaxseed oil from Sanmark LLC, Greensboro, NC (Sanmark Limited, Dalian, Liaoning Province, China), which contains not less than (NLT) 50 % C18:3 alpha-linolenic acid.

5           Each of Tables 2A(i)-7F sets forth, for each pre-emulsion composition, the total milligrams (mg) per serving and the mg of each ingredient per serving (serving size is indicated), the percentage, by weight (of the total pre-emulsion composition), for each ingredient, the amount (g) of each ingredient that was added to make a batch of the indicated batch size (g).

10           Each of the pre-emulsion compositions set forth in Examples 2A-7F was made using a bench-top process according to the provided methods. Each of the pre-emulsion compositions could be made alternatively by scaling up the bench-top process, to make the pre-emulsion compositions using a scaled-up manufacturing process of the provided methods, for example, to make larger batch sizes of the pre-emulsion compositions in the following Examples. Accordingly, each of the pre-emulsion compositions in Examples 2A-7F also can be made with the provided methods, using the scaled-up process.

15           The bench-top process for making the pre-emulsion compositions in Examples 2A-7F was carried out using the following general steps. Further details for each pre-emulsion composition are provided in each individual example.

20           For each of the pre-emulsion compositions set forth in Examples 2A-7F below, the indicated amount of each ingredient was weighed using a Toledo Scale (Model GD13x/USA), Sartorius Basic Analytical Scale (Model BA110S) or an OHAUS Scale (Model CS2000). Selection of scale was dependent on the weight of each ingredient being weighed.

25           The initial ingredients (all ingredients except the non-polar active ingredient(s)) then were added, in the indicated amounts (g/batch), to a vessel (a Pyrex® beaker), and mixed using a standard mixer (IKA® model No. RE-16 1S, which is an overhead mixer (laboratory stirrer) compatible with the bench-top process). While mixing, the ingredients were heated using a heating apparatus, which was a hot plate (a Thermolyne hot Plate Model # SP46615 ), to reach a temperature of 30 60 °C.

-141-

Once these initial ingredients had dissolved, e.g. formed a homogeneous mixture, and reached the desired temperature, e.g. 60 °C, the non-polar active ingredient(s) was/were added. The ingredients then were homogenized by placing a reversible homogenizer (Arde Barinco, Inc.; Model CJ-4E) in the vessel (beaker) and turning it on at 850-1200 RPM. Mixing with the homogenizer was continued while maintaining the temperature using the hot plate. The baffle plate on the homogenizer was adjusted to achieve and maintain an emulsion, for example, by moving the baffle plate further into and/or out of the ingredient mixture. The mixture was homogenized until it became homogeneous at 60 °C.

Unless otherwise indicated, when the ingredients included a surfactant, a preservative and one or more non-polar active ingredients, these ingredients were added sequentially, in the following order: 1) surfactant; 2) preservative; 3) non-polar active ingredient(s). When the ingredients included a surfactant, a preservative, a solvent and one or more non-polar active ingredient(s), these ingredients were added sequentially, in the following order: 1) surfactant; 2) preservative; 3) solvent(s); 4) non-polar active ingredient(s). The ingredients were heated with the hot plate until the temperature reached 60 °C . A temperature meter (temperature probe (Model # DPP400W, Cooper-Atkins)) was used to evaluate (measure) the temperature of the mixing ingredients.

The composition then was filtered, using a 100 micron end-product filter and then packaged (transferred) by filling into one or more storage containers, for example, plastic bottles or 5 gallon pails, where it was cooled to room temperature (about 25°C). Alternatively, the mixture could be packaged into a bag-in-a-box type storage container. The mixture became a solid at room-temperature, having a waxy consistency. Thus, each of the pre-emulsion compositions in Examples 2-7 was a semi-solid or solid at room temperature, having a waxy consistency, and became liquid upon heating, for example, to 60°C.

#### **Example 2: Pre-emulsion compositions having DHA- Containing Non-Polar Compounds**

Examples 2A-B set forth the details of pre-emulsion compositions containing non-polar compounds containing the omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid, DHA.

These pre-emulsion compositions were made using the general procedure outlined in Example 1, above.

**Example 2A: Pre-emulsion compositions having Fish Oil Non-Polar Compounds**

Tables 2A(i)-(vi) set forth the ingredients that were included in a plurality of pre-emulsion compositions having non-polar active ingredients containing fish oil, which contain different amounts of the omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids, DHA and EPA. These pre-emulsion compositions were made using the general procedure outlined in Example 1, above. Each of the pre-emulsion compositions set forth in Tables 2A(i)-(vi) used one of two different fish oil non-polar active ingredients. The first fish oil-containing non-polar active ingredient (used in the pre-emulsion compositions set forth in Tables 2A(i)-(ii)) was Denomega™ 100, fish oil, which contained about 13 % DHA and about 13 % EPA. The second fish oil-containing non-polar active ingredient (used in the pre-emulsion compositions set forth in Tables 2A(iii)-(vi)) was Omega-3 Fish Oil EE, made by O3C Nutraceuticals, supplied by Jedwards International Inc., Quincy, MA, which contained about 70 % (74 %) DHA and about 10 % (9.3 %) EPA.

**Table 2A(i): Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Fish Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 89.5 % TPGS**

| <b>Ingredient</b>  | <b>mg /0.5 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|--|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| Denomega™ 100 Fish Oil (13 % EPA, 13 % DHA)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                        | 10   | 15             |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                        | 447.5                     | 89.5   | 134.25         |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                       | 0.5  | .75            |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>            | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>150</b>     |

**Table 2A(ii): Pre-emulsion composition having 30 % of a Fish Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 69.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Denomega™ 100 Fish Oil (13 % EPA, 13 % DHA)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 150                | 30  | 45         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                        | 347.5              | 69.5  | 104.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

5 **Table 2A(iii): Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Fish Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 89.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Omega-3 Fish Oil EE, (10 % EPA, 70 % DHA)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                      | 447.5              | 89.5  | 134.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 2A(iv): Pre-emulsion composition having 20 % of a Fish Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 79.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Omega-3 Fish Oil EE, (10 % EPA, 70 % DHA)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 100                | 20  | 20         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                      | 397.5              | 79.5  | 79.5       |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .5         |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>100</b> |

**Table 2A(v): Pre-emulsion composition having 30 % of a Fish Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 69.5 % TPGS**

| <b>Ingredient</b>  | <b>mg /0.5 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|--|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| Omega-3 Fish Oil EE, (10 % EPA, 70 % DHA)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 150                       | 30   | 45             |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                      | 347.5                     | 69.5   | 104.25         |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                       | 0.5  | .75            |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>            | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>150</b>     |

5 **Table 2A(vi): Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Fish Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 79.5 % TPGS and 10 % Vitamin E Oil Solvent**

| <b>Ingredient</b>  | <b>mg /0.5 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|--|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| Omega-3 Fish Oil EE, (10 % EPA, 70 % DHA)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                        | 10   | 15             |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                      | 397.5                     | 79.5   | 119.25         |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                       | 0.5  | .75            |
| Vitamin E Oil 5-67 (Solvent)   | 50                        | 10   | 15             |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>            | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>150</b>     |

**Example 2B: Pre-emulsion compositions having Algae Oil Non-Polar Compounds**

10 Tables 2B(i)-(iv) set forth the ingredients that were included in pre-emulsion compositions containing an algae oil non-polar active ingredient. This algae oil non-polar active ingredient contained 35 % of the omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid, DHA. These pre-emulsion compositions were made using the general procedure outlined in Example 1, above.

**Table 2B(i): Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of an Algae Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 79.5 % TPGS and 10 % Vitamin E Oil Solvent**

| <b>Ingredient</b>                                     | <b>mg /0.5 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|---|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| Algae Oil (35 % DHA)                                  | 50                        | 10   | 15             |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 397.5                     | 79.5   | 119.25         |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                       | 0.5  | .75            |
| Vitamin E Oil 5-67 (Solvent)                          | 50                        | 10   | 15             |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>            | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>150</b>     |

5

**Table 2B(ii): Pre-emulsion composition having 20 % of an Algae Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 79.5 % TPGS**

| <b>Ingredient</b>                                     | <b>mg /0.5 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|---|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| Algae Oil (35 % DHA)                                  | 100                       | 20   | 20             |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 397.5                     | 79.5   | 79.5           |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                       | 0.5  | .5             |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>            | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>100</b>     |

**Table 2B(iii): Pre-emulsion composition having 20 % of an Algae Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 79.5 % TPGS**

| <b>Ingredient</b>                                     | <b>mg /0.5 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|---|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| Algae Oil (35 % DHA)                                  | 100                       | 20   | 56             |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 397.5                     | 79.5   | 222.6          |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                       | 0.5  | 1.4            |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>            | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>280</b>     |

10

**Table 2B(iv): Pre-emulsion composition having 30 % of an Algae Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 69.5 % TPGS**

| <b>Ingredient</b>                                     | <b>mg /0.5 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|---|---------------------------|--|----------------|
| Algae Oil (35 % DHA)                                  | 150                       | 30   | 84             |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 347.5                     | 69.5   | 194.6          |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                       | 0.5  | 1.4            |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>            | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>280</b>     |

**Example 3: Pre-emulsion compositions having ALA Containing Non-Polar Compounds (Flaxseed Oil)**

Tables 3A-3D set forth the ingredients that were included in pre-emulsion compositions containing a flaxseed oil non-polar active ingredient. The flaxseed oil non-polar active ingredient, obtained from Sanmark LLC, Greensboro, NC (Sanmark Limited, Dalian, Liaoning Province, China), contained not less than (NLT) 50 % C18:3 alpha-linolenic acid. These pre-emulsion compositions were made using the general procedure outlined in Example 1, above.

**Table 3A: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Flaxseed Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 89.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Flaxseed Oil (NLT 50 % C18:3 alpha linolenic acid) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                            | 447.5              | 89.5  | 134.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 3B: Pre-emulsion composition having 20 % of a Flaxseed Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 79.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Flaxseed Oil (NLT 50 % C18:3 alpha linolenic acid) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 100                | 20  | 30         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                            | 397.5              | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 3C: Pre-emulsion composition having 30 % of a Flaxseed Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 69.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Flaxseed Oil (NLT 50 % C18:3 alpha linolenic acid) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 150                | 30  | 45         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                            | 347.5              | 69.5  | 104.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

5 **Table 3D: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Flaxseed Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 79.5 % TPGS and 10 % Vitamin E Oil Solvent**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Flaxseed Oil (NLT 50 % C18:3 alpha linolenic acid) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                            | 397.5              | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| Vitamin E Oil 5-67 (Solvent)   | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Example 4: Pre-emulsion compositions having Omega-6 Polyunsaturated Fatty Acid Containing Non-Polar Compounds (GLA Borage-Oil)**

10 Tables 4A-4D set forth the ingredients that were included in pre-emulsion compositions containing a non-polar active ingredient containing an omega-6 fatty acid. The non-polar active ingredient was a borage oil compound, obtained from Sanmark LLC, Greensboro, NC (Sanmark Limited, Dalian, Liaoning Province, China), which was derived by pressing and isolating oil from the seeds of *Borago officinalis* L. This oil contained not less than (NLT) 22 % C18:3 gamma-linolenic acid (GLA).  
 15 These pre-emulsion compositions were made using the general procedure outlined in Example 1, above.

**Table 4A: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Borage Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 89.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Borage Oil (NLT 22 % C18:3 gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                                | 447.5              | 89.5  | 134.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

5 **Table 4B: Pre-emulsion composition having 20 % of a Borage Oil-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 79.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Borage Oil (NLT 22 % C18:3 gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 100                | 20  | 30         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                                | 397.5              | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 4C: Pre-emulsion composition having 30 % of a Borage Oil -Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 69.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Borage Oil (NLT 22 % C18:3 gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 150                | 30  | 45         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                                | 347.5              | 69.5  | 104.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 4D: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Borage Oil -Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 79.5 % TPGS and 10 % Vitamin E Oil Solvent**

| Ingredient   | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|--------------------|---|------------|
| Borage Oil (NLT 22 % C18:3 gamma-linolenic acid (GLA)) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)                                | 397.5              | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)  | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| Vitamin E Oil 5-67 (Solvent)   | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Example 5: Pre-emulsion compositions having Saw Palmetto Extract Non-Polar Compounds**

5

Tables 5A-5D set forth the ingredients that were included in pre-emulsion compositions containing a non-polar active ingredient containing saw palmetto extract. The non-polar active ingredient was the Saw Palmetto, Lipophilic Extract, commercially available from Natural Medicinals, Inc., Felda, FL, which contained

10 between about 85 % and 90 % total fatty acids, including 0.8 % Caproic acid, 2 % Caprylic acid, 2.4 % Capric acid, 27.1 Lauric acid, 10.3 Myristic acid, 8.1 % Palmitic acid, 0.2 % Palmitoleic acid, 2 % Stearic acid, 26.7 Oleic acid, 4.9 % Linoleic acid, 0.7 % linolenic acid, 0.42 %; 0.42 % phytosterols, including 0.42 % beta Sitosterol, 0.09 % Campesterol, 0.03 % Stigmasterol; and 0.2 % moisture. These pre-emulsion

15 compositions were made using the general procedure outlined in Example 1, above.

**Table 5A: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Saw Palmetto Extract-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 89.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient  | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|
| Saw Palmetto Extract (Non-Polar Active Ingredient)    | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 447.5              | 89.5  | 134.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

-150-

**Table 5B: Pre-emulsion composition having 20 % of a Saw Palmetto Extract-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 79.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient  | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|
| Saw Palmetto Extract (Non-Polar Active Ingredient)    | 100                | 20  | 30         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 397.5              | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 5C: Pre-emulsion composition having 30 % of a Saw Palmetto Extract - Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 69.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient  | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|
| Saw Palmetto Extract (Non-Polar Active Ingredient)    | 150                | 30  | 45         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 347.5              | 69.5  | 104.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 5D: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a Saw Palmetto Extract-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 79.5 % TPGS and 10 % Vitamin E Oil Solvent**

| Ingredient  | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|
| Saw Palmetto Extract (Non-Polar Active Ingredient)    | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 397.5              | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| Vitamin E Oil 5-67 (Solvent)                          | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Example 6: Pre-emulsion compositions having CLA Containing Non-Polar Compounds**

Tables 6A-6D set forth the ingredients that were included in pre-emulsion compositions containing a non-polar active ingredient containing conjugated linolenic acid (CLA). The non-polar active ingredient was a conjugated linolenic acid (CLA) compound, obtained from Sanmark, LTD (Dalian, Liaoning Province, China; product code 01057-A80), containing 70 % CLA. These pre-emulsion compositions were made as described in Example 1, above.

-151-

**Table 6A: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a CLA-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 89.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient  | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|
| CLA (70 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)           | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 447.5              | 89.5  | 134.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 6B: Pre-emulsion composition having 20 % of a CLA-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 79.5 % TPGS**

5

| Ingredient  | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|
| CLA (70 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)           | 100                | 20  | 30         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 397.5              | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 6C: Pre-emulsion composition having 30 % of a CLA -Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 69.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient  | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|
| CLA (70 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)           | 150                | 30  | 45         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 347.5              | 69.5  | 104.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 6D: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a CLA-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 79.5 % TPGS and 10 % Vitamin E Oil Solvent**

| Ingredient  | mg /0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|--------------------|---|------------|
| CLA (70 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)           | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 397.5              | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                | 0.5   | .75        |
| Vitamin E Oil 5-67 (Solvent)                          | 50                 | 10  | 15         |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>     | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Example 7: Pre-emulsion compositions having Coenzyme Q Containing Non-Polar Compounds (CoQ10)**

5

Tables 7A-7F set forth the ingredients that were included in pre-emulsion compositions containing a non-polar active ingredient containing Coenzyme Q10. The non-polar active ingredient was a Coenzyme Q 10 (CoQ10) compound, sold under the name Kaneka Q10™ (USP Ubiquinone) by Kaneka Nutrients, L.P.,

10 Pasadena, TX, which contains greater than 98 % ubiquinone (ubiquinone). These pre-emulsion compositions were made as described in Example 1, above.

**Table 7A: Pre-emulsion composition having 30 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 69.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient  | mg / 0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch     |
|---|---------------------|---|-------------|
| CoQ10 (ubiquinone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)   | 150                 | 30  | 900         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 347.5               | 69.5  | 2085        |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                 | 0.5   | 15          |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>      | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>3000</b> |

**Table 7B: Pre-emulsion composition having 10 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 79.5 % TPGS and 10 % Vitamin E Oil Solvent**

| Ingredient   | mg / 0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|---------------------|---|------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                  | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 397.5               | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 2.5                 | 0.5   | .75        |
| Vitamin E Oil 5-67 (Solvent)                           | 50                  | 10  | 15         |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>      | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

5 **Table 7C: Pre-emulsion composition having 12.5 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 87 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 0.8 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch     |
|--|---------------------|---|-------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 100                 | 12.5  | 264         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 696                 | 87.0  | 1837.44     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 4                   | 0.5   | 10.56       |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>800.000</b>      | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>2112</b> |

**Table 7D: Pre-emulsion composition having 16.7 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 82.8 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 0.6 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch     |
|--|---------------------|---|-------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 100                 | 16.7  | 264.53      |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 497                 | 82.8  | 1311.55     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 3                   | 0.5   | 7.92        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>600.000</b>      | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>1584</b> |

10 **Table 7E: Pre-emulsion composition having 22 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 77.5 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|---------------------|---|------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 110                 | 22.0  | 55         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 387.5               | 77.5  | 193.75     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 2.5                 | 0.5   | 1.25       |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>      | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>250</b> |

**Table 7F: Pre-emulsion composition having 31.5 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 68 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|---------------------|---|------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 157.5               | 31.5  | 157.5      |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 340                 | 68.0  | 340        |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 2.5                 | 0.5   | 2.5        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>      | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>500</b> |

5 **Example 8: Pre-emulsion compositions having Phytosterol Containing Non-Polar Compounds**

Tables 8A through 8G, below, set forth ingredients that were used to make pre-emulsion compositions with phytosterol-containing non-polar active ingredients.

Each of the pre-emulsion compositions set forth in Tables 8A-G contained a  
 10 Phytosterols non-polar active ingredient. This non-polar active ingredient was a Phytosterols compound sold under the name CardioAid™, distributed by B&D Nutrition and manufactured by ADM Natural Health and Nutrition, Decatur, IL, which contained Kosher, Pareve, and Halal plant sterols containing a minimum of 95 % plant sterols.

15 As indicated in individual Tables, certain pre-emulsion compositions contained one or more additional non-polar active ingredient (e.g. CLA, Safflower Oil and/or saw palmetto extract).

The safflower oil additional non-polar active ingredient, and/or solvent, was a high linoleic safflower oil distributed by Jedwards, International, Inc., Quincy, MA,  
 20 which contained between 5 % and 10 % (specifically 6.65 %) C:16 Palmitic acid, between 1 % and 3 % (specifically 2.81 %) C:18 Stearic acid, between 12 % and 18 % (specifically 14.65 %) 18:1 Oleic acid, between 70 % and 80 % (specifically 74.08 %) C18:2 Linoleic acid and less than 1 % (specifically 0.10 %) C18:3 Linolenic acid.

25 The CLA additional non-polar active ingredient was a conjugated linolenic acid (CLA) compound, obtained from Sanmark, LTD (Dalian, Liaoning Province, China; product code 01057-A80), containing 80 % CLA.

The saw palmetto extract additional non-polar active ingredient was saw Palmetto, Lipophilic Extract, commercially available from Natural Medicinals, Inc., Felda, FL, which contained between about 85 % and 90 % total fatty acids, including 0.8 % Caproic acid, 2 % Caprylic acid, 2.4 % Capric acid, 27.1 Lauric acid, 10.3  
5 Myristic acid, 8.1 % Palmitic acid, 0.2 % Palmitoleic acid, 2 % Stearic acid, 26.7 Oleic acid, 4.9 % Linoleic acid, 0.7 % linolenic acid, 0.42 %; 0.42 % phytosterols, including 0.42 % beta Sitosterol, 0.09 % Campesterol, 0.03 % Stigmasterol; and 0.2 % moisture.

Other pre-emulsion compositions, similar to the pre-emulsion compositions  
10 set forth in Tables 8A-8G below, could be made by including one or more other additional non-polar active ingredients, for example, CoQ10, fish oil, algae oil, borage oil, and/or another non-polar compound, for example, any of the non-polar compounds described herein.

As indicated in individual tables, certain pre-emulsion compositions set forth  
15 in Tables 8A-G contained one or more solvents. Exemplary of the solvents used is Vitamin E oil, sold by ADM Natural Health and Nutrition, Decatur, IL, under the name Novatol™ 5-67 Vitamin E (D-alpha-Tocopherol; ADM product code 410217). This oil contained at least 67.2 % Tocopherol and approximately 32.8 % soybean oil. Also exemplary of the solvents used was a Flaxseed oil, obtained from Sanmark LLC,  
20 Greensboro, NC (Sanmark Limited, Dalian, Liaoning Province, China), which contains not less than (NLT) 50 % C18:3 alpha-linolenic acid.

The surfactant used in each pre-emulsion composition in Tables 8A-G was a tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS) surfactant (the TPGS surfactant sold under the name Vitamin E TPGS® by Eastman Chemical Company). The  
25 preservative used in each pre-emulsion composition was a natural (GRAS-certified) preservative, benzyl alcohol.

Each of Tables 8A-G sets forth the total milligrams (mg) per serving and the mg of each ingredient per serving, the percentage by weight (of the total pre-emulsion composition), for each ingredient and the amount (g) of each ingredient that was  
30 added to make a batch of the indicated batch size (g).

Each of the pre-emulsion compositions set forth in Tables 8A-G was made using a bench-top process according to the provided methods. Each of the pre-

-156-

emulsion compositions could be made alternatively by scaling up the bench-top process, to make the pre-emulsion compositions using a scaled-up manufacturing process of the provided methods, for example, to make larger batch sizes of the pre-emulsion compositions in the following Examples. Accordingly, each of the pre-emulsion compositions in Examples 8A-G also can be made with the provided methods, using the scaled-up process. The bench-top process for making the pre-emulsion compositions in Tables 8A-G was carried out using the following general steps.

For each of the pre-emulsion compositions, the indicated amount of each ingredient was weighed using a Toledo Scale (Model GD13x/USA), Sartorius Basic Analytical Scale (Model BA110S) or an OHAUS Scale (Model CS2000). Which scale was used depended on the weight of the particular ingredient.

The following initial ingredients, where indicated, were added, sequentially in the following order, to a vessel (a Pyrex® beaker): 1) any solvent(s) and additional non-polar active ingredient(s), in any order; 2) preservative, 3) phytosterols-containing non-polar active ingredient. These ingredients then were mixed, using a standard mixer (IKA® model No. RE-16 1S, which is an overhead mixer (laboratory stirrer) compatible with the bench-top process). While mixing, the ingredients were heated using a heating apparatus, a hot plate (a Thermolyne hot Plate Model # SP46615), until the temperature reached about 82.2 °C and the ingredients had dissolved (about 1 hour).

After the initial ingredients had dissolved, the mixture was filtered, without cooling, through a 100 micron filter. The surfactant (TPGS) then was added to the mixture and the mixture was homogenized by placing a reversible homogenizer (Arde Barinco, Inc.; Model CJ-4E) in the vessel and turning it on at 850-1200 RPM. Mixing with the homogenizer was continued while maintaining a temperature of between about 60 °C and about 82.2 °C, using the hot plate. The baffle plate on the homogenizer was adjusted to achieve and maintain an emulsion, for example, by moving the baffle plate further into and/or out of the ingredient mixture. Homogenization was continued until the surfactant dissolved. A temperature probe (Model # DPP400W, Cooper-Atkins) was used for evaluation, as a temperature meter to measure the temperature of the ingredients. After all ingredients had dissolved, the

-157-

mixture was filtered (before cooling) through a 100 micron filter. The filtered mixture was added to a vessel (a Pyrex® beaker). The surfactant then was added to the mixture.

The composition then was filtered, using a 100 micron end-product filter and then packaged (transferred) by filling into one or more storage containers, for example, plastic bottles or 5 gallon pails, where it was cooled to room temperature (about 25°C). Alternatively, the mixture could be packaged into a bag-in-a-box type storage container. The mixture became a solid at room-temperature, having a waxy consistency. Thus, each of the pre-emulsion compositions in Examples 2-7 was a semi-solid or solid at room temperature, having a waxy consistency, and became liquid upon heating, for example, to 60°C.

**Table 8A: Pre-emulsion composition with 10 % of a Phytosterols Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 79.5 % TPGS and 10 % Vitamin E Oil Solvent**

| Ingredient  | mg / 0.5 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|---------------------|---|------------|
| Phytosterols (NLT 95 %) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                  | 10  | 15         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant) | 397.5               | 79.5  | 119.25     |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                         | 2.5                 | 0.5   | .75        |
| Vitamin E Oil 5-67 (Solvent)                          | 50                  | 10  | 15         |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>      | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>150</b> |

**Table 8B: Pre-emulsion composition with 10.5 % of a Phytosterols Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 54 % TPGS, 30 % Flaxseed Oil Solvent, and 5 % Saw Palmetto Extract**

| Ingredient  | mg / 1 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|---|-------------------|---|------------|
| Phytosterols (NLT 95 %) (Non-Polar Active Ingredient)         | 105               | 10.5  | 10.5       |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)         | 540               | 54  | 54         |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                                 | 5                 | 0.5   | 0.5        |
| Flaxseed Oil (Solvent)  | 300               | 30  | 30         |
| Saw Palmetto Extract (Additional Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                | 5   | 5          |
| <b>Totals</b>   | <b>500.000</b>    | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>100</b> |

**Table 8C: Pre-emulsion composition with 10.5 % of a Phytosterols Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 49.5 % TPGS, and 45 % Flaxseed Oil Solvent**

| <b>Ingredient</b>  | <b>mg / 1 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|--|--------------------------|--|----------------|
| Phytosterols (NLT 95 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 50                       | 5  | 5              |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)    | 495                      | 49.5   | 49.5           |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                            | 5                        | 0.5  | 0.5            |
| Flaxseed Oil (Solvent)                                   | 450                      | 45   | 45             |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>           | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>100</b>     |

5 **Table 8D: Pre-emulsion composition with 5 % of a Phytosterols Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 45 % CLA-containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, and 49.5 % TPGS**

| <b>Ingredient</b>  | <b>mg / 1 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|--|--------------------------|--|----------------|
| Phytosterols (NLT 95 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)   | 50                       | 5  | 5              |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)      | 495                      | 49.5   | 49.5           |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                              | 5                        | 0.5  | 0.5            |
| CLA (NLT 80 %)<br>(Additional Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 450                      | 45   | 45             |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>           | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>100</b>     |

10 **Table 8E: Pre-emulsion composition with 10 % of a phytosterols non-polar active ingredient, 40 % CLA-containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, and 49.5 % TPGS**

| <b>Ingredient</b>  | <b>mg / 1 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|--|--------------------------|--|----------------|
| Phytosterols (NLT 95 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)   | 100                      | 10   | 10             |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)      | 495                      | 49.5   | 49.5           |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                              | 5                        | 0.5  | 0.5            |
| CLA (NLT 80 %)<br>(Additional Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 400                      | 40   | 40             |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>           | <b>100.0000</b>  | <b>100</b>     |

-159-

**Table 8F: Pre-emulsion composition with 10.5 % of a phytosterols non-polar active ingredient, 40 % CLA-containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient, 1 % saw palmetto extract and 54 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 1 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|-------------------|---|------------|
| Phytosterols (NLT 95 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)         | 105               | 10.5  | 10.5       |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)            | 540               | 54  | 54         |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                                    | 5                 | 0.5   | 0.5        |
| CLA (NLT 80 %)<br>(Additional Non-Polar Active Ingredient)       | 340               | 34  | 34         |
| Saw Palmetto Extract<br>(Additional Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 10                | 1   | 1          |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>    | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>100</b> |

5 **Table 8G: Pre-emulsion composition with 10.5 % of a phytosterols non-polar active ingredient, , 1 % saw palmetto extract, 34 % safflower oil and 54 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 1 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of pre-emulsion composition | g/batch    |
|--|-------------------|---|------------|
| Phytosterols (NLT 95 %)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient)         | 105               | 10.5  | 10.5       |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)            | 540               | 54  | 54         |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                                    | 5                 | 0.5   | 0.5        |
| Safflower Oil<br>(Additional Non-Polar Active Ingredient)        | 340               | 34  | 34         |
| Saw Palmetto Extract<br>(Additional Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 10                | 1   | 1          |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>500.000</b>    | <b>100.0000</b>                                 | <b>100</b> |

**Example 9: Dilution of the pre-emulsion compositions and evaluation of the liquid dilution compositions**

10 For evaluation of various properties, selected pre-emulsion compositions described in the Examples above, were diluted, according to the provided methods, in aqueous medium to form aqueous liquid dilution compositions. The results are described in detail in the Examples below.

**Example 9A: Dilution and evaluation of clarity of the dilution compositions:  
turbidity analysis**

The DHA-containing pre-emulsion composition made in Example 2B(iii) and the CoQ10-containing pre-emulsion composition made in Example 7 each were diluted in aqueous medium, according to the provided methods for diluting the pre-emulsion compositions. The resulting aqueous liquid dilution compositions then were evaluated for clarity by measuring turbidity using a nephelometer. Dilution parameters and results of the evaluation are set forth in Table 9A below. For each sample listed in Table 9A, the Example in which the pre-emulsion composition was made is indicated.

Each of the pre-emulsion compositions listed in Table 9A was diluted by adding the amount of pre-emulsion composition indicated in Table 9A to the amount of water (purified according to the provided methods) indicated in Table 9A. Approximate dilution factors also are listed. The pre-emulsion compositions were diluted in aqueous medium according to the provided methods for diluting the pre-emulsion compositions, using the following steps:

The indicated amount of water was heated in a Pyrex® beaker, which was placed on a Thermolyne hot plate (Model # 846925), until the water reached 49.8°C. The indicated amount of the pre-emulsion composition (about 1 g) then was added to the heated water, and stirred with a stir rod until dispersed. Alternatively, the dilution can be carried out by heating the pre-emulsion composition prior to addition to the water. The resulting aqueous liquid dilution composition containing the non-polar active ingredient was cooled to room temperature (about 25°C). The cooled liquid dilution composition was added to an Alcon amber-glass screw-top vial, for evaluation. The DHA-containing liquid dilution composition made from the pre-emulsion composition of Example 2B(iii) included 17.5 mg of DHA in 1000 g (1 L) water.

The vials containing the liquid dilution compositions were sent to ACZ Laboratories, Inc., Steamboat Springs, CO, for turbidity analysis using a nephelometer. Results are listed in the form of Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) and are indicated in Table 9A below. As shown in Table 9A, each of the liquid

aqueous compositions containing the diluted pre-emulsion compositions had an NTU value of less than 300, for example, less than about 200.

**Table 9A: Turbidity (NTU) of liquid aqueous compositions containing the pre-emulsion compositions**

| Pre-emulsion composition of: | Non-Polar Active Ingredient | Pre-emulsion composition (grams) | Water (grams) | Approx. Dilution | NTU |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|------------------|-----|
| Example 2B(iii)              | DHA-containing (Algae Oil)  | 1.0524                           | 1000          | 1:1000           | 165 |
| Example 7A                   | CoQ10-Containing            | 0.1661                           | 250           | 1:1500           | 208 |

5

**Example 9B: Dilution and evaluation of clarity of the dilution compositions: particle size**

The CoQ10-containing pre-emulsion composition of Example 7A, above was sent to Delta Analytical Instruments, Inc for measurement of average particle size, which was carried out using the Horiba® LB-550 light-scattering analyzer. For this process, the pre-emulsion composition from Example 7 was diluted, according to the provided methods, in aqueous medium to form an aqueous liquid dilution composition. To dilute the compositions for this analysis, the sample was mixed well and heated in a water bath at 50°C. Then, a few drops of the sample was added to 25 mL of water, which also had been heated to 50°C. This sample then was cooled to room temperature (25°C). and put into a cell, which was used to measure average particle size on the Horiba® LB-550 light-scattering analyzer. The clarity of the liquid dilution composition then was evaluated by measuring average particle size. Results included measurement of the average particle size in the dilution composition, which was measured three times, in separate runs. The measurement for each run and the average of the three runs, are indicated in Table 9B, below. As indicated in Table 9B, the particle size of the liquid dilution composition was less than 150 nm.

10

15

20

**Table 9B: Particle size of Liquid dilution composition containing coenzyme Q10 pre-emulsion composition**

|                | <b>Average Particle Size (nm)</b> |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Run 1</b>   | 129.7                             |
| <b>Run 2</b>   | 120.2                             |
| <b>Run 3</b>   | 123.5                             |
| <b>Average</b> | 124.5                             |

**Example 10: Free Flowing Powders having Coenzyme Q Containing Non-Polar Compounds (CoQ10)**

5

The pre-emulsion concentrates of Tables 7C-7F were spray dried to form free flowing powders containing a non-polar active ingredient containing Coenzyme Q10 according to the general steps described below.

Each of the free flowing powders contained one or more excipients, selected from maltodextrin and gum acacia. The excipients were dissolved in water while heating to a temperature of 60 °C in a stainless steel tank with a 25 horsepower mixer. The ratio of water to excipients was 2 to 1. The maltodextrin was GRAS certified Maltrin® maltodextrins, made by Grain Processing Corporation, Muscatine, IA, which contained mixtures of glucose polymers and had a dextrose equivalence (DE) of less than 20. After the excipients were dissolved, the pre-emulsion concentrates were heated to a temperature of 60 °C and homogenized with the dissolved excipients using a piston driven homogenizer.

The final mixture containing the pre-emulsion composition encapsulated in the excipients was spray dried using a cyclone type spray dryer. During this process, the encapsulated pre-emulsion composition was transferred to the spray drier using a diastolic pump and water was slowly evaporated while heating and with pressure. Each of the resultant products was a free flowing powder containing coenzyme Q10 with a particle size of less than 1 micron. The resultant free flowing powders have the same NTU as the pre-emulsion concentrates of Tables 7C-7F. The amount and % by weight of the components of the powders are set forth in Tables 10A-10D.

25

-163-

**Table 10A: Free Flowing Powder having 5 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 34.8 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 2 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of free flowing powder | g/batch       |
|--|-------------------|--|---------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 100               | 5  | 264           |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 697.5             | 34.875                                     | 1841.4        |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 2.5               | 0.125                                      | 6.6           |
| 35 % Maltodextrin and 65 % Gum Acacia (excipients)     | 1200              | 60   | 3168.0        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>2000.000</b>   | <b>100.0000</b>                            | <b>5280.0</b> |

5

**Table 10B: Free Flowing Powder having 5 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 24.8 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 2 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of free flowing powder | g/batch     |
|--|-------------------|--|-------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 100               | 5  | 264         |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 497.5             | 24.875                                     | 1313.4      |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 2.5               | 0.125                                      | 6.6         |
| 35 % Maltodextrin and 65 % Gum Acacia (excipients)     | 1400              | 70   | 3696        |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>2000.000</b>   | <b>100.0000</b>                            | <b>5280</b> |

**Table 10C: Free Flowing Powder having 5.5 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 19.3 % TPGS**

| Ingredient   | mg / 2 mL serving | Percent (by weight) of free flowing powder | g/batch     |
|--|-------------------|--|-------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 110               | 5.5  | 55          |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 387.5             | 19.375                                     | 193.75      |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 2.5               | 0.125                                      | 1.25        |
| 35 % Maltodextrin and 65 % Gum Acacia (excipients)     | 1500              | 75   | 750         |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>2000.000</b>   | <b>100.0000</b>                            | <b>1000</b> |

-164-

**Table 10D: Free Flowing Powder having 7.875 % of a CoQ10-Containing Non-Polar Active Ingredient and 17 % TPGS**

| <b>Ingredient</b>                                      | <b>mg / 2 mL serving</b> | <b>Percent (by weight) of free flowing powder</b> | <b>g/batch</b> |
|--|--------------------------|---|----------------|
| CoQ10 (ubidicarenone)<br>(Non-Polar Active Ingredient) | 157.5                    | 7.875   | 157.5          |
| Tocopherol Polyethylene Glycol Succinate (surfactant)  | 340                      | 17  | 340            |
| Benzyl alcohol (preservative)                          | 2.5                      | 0.125   | 2.5            |
| 35 % Maltodextrin and 65 % Gum Acacia (excipients)     | 1500                     | 75  | 1500           |
| <b>Totals</b>  | <b>2000.000</b>          | <b>100.0000</b>                                   | <b>2000</b>    |

- 5            Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited only by the scope of the appended claims.

-165-

**CLAIMS**

1. A non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition, comprising:  
a polyethylene glycol (PEG)-derivative of Vitamin E in an amount between  
65 % or about 65 % and 95 % or about 95 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion  
5 composition; and  
a non-polar active ingredient other than the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E in an  
amount between 5 % or about 5 % and 35 % or about 35 %, by weight, of the pre-  
emulsion composition.
2. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 1, wherein the surfactant is a  
10 tocopherol polyethylene glycol diester (TPGD).
3. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 2, wherein the TPGD is  
selected from among tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), tocopherol  
sebacate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol dodecanodioate polyethylene glycol,  
tocopherol suberate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol azelaate polyethylene glycol,  
15 tocopherol citraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol methylcitraconate  
polyethylene glycol, tocopherol itaconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol maleate  
polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutarate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutaconate  
polyethylene glycol, and tocopherol phthalate polyethylene glycol, or a TPGS analog
4. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 3, wherein the TPGS is TPGS-  
20 1000 or D- $\alpha$  TPGS.
5. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-4, wherein the PEG-  
derivative of Vitamin E contains a PEG moiety selected from among any one or more  
of methylated PEG (m-PEG), PEG-OH, PEG-NHS, PEG-aldehyde, PEG-SH, PEG-  
NH<sub>2</sub>, PEG-CO<sub>2</sub>H, and branched PEGs.
- 25 6. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-5, the PEG-  
derivative of Vitamin E contains a PEG moiety having a molecular weight of between  
200 kDa or about 200 kDa to 20,000 kDa or about 20,000 kDa, between 200 kDa or  
about 200 kDa and 6000 kDa or about 6000 kDa, between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa  
and 6000 kDa or about 6000 kDa, between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa and 2000 kDa  
30 or about 2000 kDa, between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 1500 kDa or about 1500  
kDa, or between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 1000 or about 1000 kDa.

-166-

7. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-6, wherein not more than 5 % or about 5 %, or not more than 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the composition, comprises hydrophilic ingredient(s).

8. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-7, wherein the  
5 amount of the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is:

between 69 % or about 69 % and 90 % or about 90 %; or  
between 69 % or about 69 % and 80 % or about 80 %; or  
between 79 % or about 79 % and 90 % or about 90 %; or  
69.5 % or about 69.5 %, 79.5 % or about 79.5 %, or 89.5 % or about 89.5 %, 10

by weight, of the composition.

9. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-8, wherein the amount of the non-polar active ingredient is:

between 10 % or about 10 % and 30 % or about 30 %; or  
between 20 % or about 20 % and 30 % or about 30 %; or  
15 between 10 % or about 10 % and 20 % or about 20 %; or

10 % or about 10 %, 20 % or about 20 %, or 30 % or about 30 %, by weight, of the composition.

10. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-9, wherein:

the amount of the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is between 69 % or about 69  
20 % and 80 % or about 80 %, by weight, of the composition, the amount of the non-polar active ingredient is between 20 % or about 20 % and 30 % or about 30 %, by weight, of the composition; or

the amount of the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is between 79 % or about 79  
% and 90 % or about 90 %, by weight, of the composition, the amount of the non-  
25 polar active ingredient is between 10 % or about 10 % and 20 % or about 20 %, by weight, of the composition; or

the amount of PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is 69.5 % or about 69.5 %, by weight, of the composition and the amount of non-polar active ingredient is 30 % or about 30 %, by weight, of the composition; or

30 the amount of PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is 79.5 % or about 79.5 %, by weight, of the composition and the amount of non-polar active ingredient is 20 % or about 20 %, by weight, of the composition; or

the amount of PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is 89.5 % or about 89.5 %, by weight, of the composition and the amount of non-polar active ingredient is 10 % or about 10 %, by weight, of the composition.

5 11. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-7, further comprising a preservative in an amount sufficient to preserve the composition.

12. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 11, wherein the preservative contains benzyl alcohol.

10 13. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-12, further comprising a solvent that dissolves the non-polar active ingredient and differs therefrom, wherein the amount of solvent is sufficient to dissolve the non-polar active ingredient.

14. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 13, wherein the solvent contains a Vitamin E oil, a flaxseed oil or a combination thereof.

15 15. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-14, further comprising an emulsion stabilizer, at an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition.

16. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 15, wherein the emulsion stabilizer contains a blend of gums.

20 17. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 15 or 16, wherein emulsion stabilizer contains any one or more of guar gum, xanthan gum and sodium alginate.

18. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-17, further comprising a co-surfactant, at an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition.

19. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 18, wherein the co-surfactant contains a phospholipid.

25 20. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 19, wherein the co-surfactant contains phosphatidylcholine.

21. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-20, further comprising a flavor in an amount sufficient to enhance the taste of the composition, the smell of the composition, or a combination thereof.

30 22. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 21, wherein the flavor contains lemon oil, D-limonene, or a combination thereof.

23. A non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition consisting essentially of:  
a PEG-derivative of Vitamin E in an amount between 65 % or about 65 % and  
95 % or about 95 %, by weight, of the composition; and  
a non-polar active ingredient in an amount between 5 % or about 5 % and 35  
5 % or about 35 %, by weight, of the composition; and  
a preservative in an amount sufficient to preserve the composition.
24. A non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition consisting essentially of:  
a PEG-derivative of Vitamin E in an amount between 65 % or about 65 % and  
95 % or about 95 %, by weight, of the composition; and  
10 a non-polar active ingredient in an amount between 5 % or about 5 % and 35  
% or about 35 %, by weight, of the composition; and  
a preservative in an amount sufficient to preserve the composition; and  
a non-polar solvent in an amount sufficient to dissolve the non-polar active  
ingredient and differs therefrom.
- 15 25. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 23-24, wherein the  
PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is a tocopherol polyethylene glycol diester (TPGD).
26. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 25, wherein the TPGD is  
selected from among tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), tocopherol  
sebacate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol dodecanodioate polyethylene glycol,  
20 tocopherol suberate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol azelaate polyethylene glycol,  
tocopherol citraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol methylcitraconate  
polyethylene glycol, tocopherol itaconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol maleate  
polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutarate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutaconate  
polyethylene glycol, and tocopherol phthalate polyethylene glycol, or a TPGS analog.
- 25 27. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 26, wherein the TPGS is  
TPGS-1000 or D- $\alpha$  TPGS.
28. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 23-27, wherein the  
PEG-derivative of Vitamin E contains a PEG moiety selected from among any one or  
more of methylated PEG (m-PEG), PEG-OH, PEG-NHS, PEG-aldehyde, PEG-SH,  
30 PEG-NH<sub>2</sub>, PEG-CO<sub>2</sub>H, and branched PEGs.
29. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 23-28, wherein the  
PEG-derivative of Vitamin E contains a PEG moiety having a molecular weight of

between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa to 20,000 kDa or about 20,000 kDa, between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa and 6000 kDa or about 6000 kDa, between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 6000 kDa or about 6000 kDa, between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa and 2000 kDa or about 2000 kDa, between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 1500 kDa or about 1500 kDa, or between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 1000 or about 1000 kDa.

5 30. A non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition comprising:  
a PEG-derivative of Vitamin E in an amount between 40 % or about 40 % and 60 % or about 60 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition; and  
a non-polar active ingredient in an amount between 5 % or about 5 % and 15  
10 % or about 15 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition and containing a phytosterol.

31. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 30, wherein the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E comprises between 49 % or about 49 % and 55 % or about 55 %, by weight, of the composition.

15 32. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 30-39, wherein the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is a tocopherol polyethylene glycol diester (TPGD).

33. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 32, wherein the TPGD is selected from among tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), tocopherol sebacate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol dodecanodioate polyethylene glycol,  
20 tocopherol suberate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol azelaate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol citraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol methylcitraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol itaconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol maleate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutarate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutaconate polyethylene glycol, and tocopherol phthalate polyethylene glycol, or a TPGS analog.

25 34. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 33, wherein the TPGS is TPGS-1000 or D- $\alpha$  TPGS.

35. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 30-34, wherein the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E contains a PEG moiety selected from among any one or more of methylated PEG (m-PEG), PEG-OH, PEG-NHS, PEG-aldehyde, PEG-SH,  
30 PEG-NH<sub>2</sub>, PEG-CO<sub>2</sub>H, and branched PEGs.

36. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 30-35, wherein the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E contains a PEG moiety having a molecular weight of

between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa to 20,000 kDa or about 20,000 kDa, between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa and 6000 kDa or about 6000 kDa, between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 6000 kDa or about 6000 kDa, between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa and 2000 kDa or about 2000 kDa, between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 1500 kDa or about 1500 kDa, or between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 1000 or about 1000 kDa.

37. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 30-36, further comprising one or more preservatives, in an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition.

38. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 37, wherein the one or more preservatives contains benzyl alcohol.

39. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 30-38, further comprising Vitamin E oil, flaxseed oil, CLA, saw palmetto extract, or safflower oil.

40. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-29, wherein the non-polar active ingredient is selected from among any one or more of polyunsaturated fatty acids, coenzyme Q10 compounds and phytosterols.

41. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 30, wherein the non-polar active ingredient contains at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from among omega-3 fatty acids, omega-6 fatty acids and conjugated fatty acids.

42. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 41, wherein the non-polar active ingredient contains a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from among docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), a fish oil, a flaxseed oil, a borage oil, an alpha-linolenic acid (ALA), a gamma-linolenic acid (GLA), a conjugated linolenic acid (CLA), and a saw palmetto extract.

43. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 42, wherein the amount DHA is between 20 % or about 20 % and 90 % or about 90 % or between 25 % or about 25 % and 85 % or about 85 %; or between 35 % or about 35 % and 70 % or about 70 %, or between 25 % or about 25 % and 40 % or about 40 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient.

44. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 42, wherein the amount of EPA is between 5 % or about 5 % and 15 % or about 15 %, between 5 % or about 5 % and 13 % or about 13 %, or between 5 % or about 5 % and 10 % or about 10 % by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient.

-171-

45. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 42, wherein the amount of ALA is between 50 % or about 50 % and 80 % or about 80 %, or between 65 % or about 65 % and 75 % or about 75 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient.

46. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 42, wherein the amount of  
5 GLA is at least 22 % or about 22 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient.

47. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-46, wherein the pre-emulsion composition is formulated such that:

(a) dilution of at least 0.5 g or about 0.5 g, at least 1 g or about 1 g, at least 2 g or about 2 g, at least 5 g or about 5 g, or at least 10 g or about 10 g of the pre-  
10 emulsion composition into at or about 8 fluid ounces (0.236588 liters) of an aqueous medium; or

(b) dilution of the pre-emulsion composition in an aqueous medium, at a dilution of not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, not more than 1:25 or about 1:25, not more than 1:50 or about 1:50, not more than 1:100 or about 1:100, not more than  
15 1:250 or about 1:250 or not more than 1:500; or

(c) dilution of the pre-emulsion composition in an aqueous medium to form a liquid dilution composition containing at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, at least 35 mg or about 35 mg, at least 50 mg or about 50 mg or at least 100 mg or about 100 mg, at least 250 mg or about 250 mg, or at least 500 mg or about 500 mg of the non-polar  
20 active ingredient per 8 fluid ounces (0.236588 liters) of the aqueous medium;

yields a liquid dilution composition:

(i) having a particle size of less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, less than 100 nm or less than about 100 nm, less than 50 nm or less than about 50 nm, or less than 25 nm or less than about 25 nm, on average or at the most; or

(ii) having a Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) value of less than  
25 200 or about 200, less than 100 or about 100, less than 50 or about 50, less than 30 or about 30, less than 25 or about 25, or less than 10 or about 10; or

(iii) that does not contain visible particles, does not contain visible crystals, does not exhibit ringing, and/or does not exhibit phase separation; or

(iv) that is at least as clear or at least about as clear as, the aqueous  
30 medium in the absence of the pre-emulsion composition.

-172-

48. The pre-emulsion composition of claim 47, wherein the pre-emulsion composition is formulated such that the liquid dilution composition remains free from visible particles, remains free from visible crystals, remains free from phase separation and/or remains free from ringing, when stored at room temperature, or at a refrigerated temperature, or at a frozen temperature, wherein the storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year.

49. The pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-48, having a waxy consistency.

50. An aqueous liquid dilution composition, comprising the pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-49, diluted in an aqueous medium, wherein:

(a) the liquid dilution composition contains at least 0.5 grams (g) or about 0.5 g, at least 1 g or about 1 g, at least 2 g or about 2 g, at least 5 g or about 5 g, or at least 10 g or about 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition, per 8 fluid ounces (0.236588 liters) of the aqueous medium; or

(b) the liquid dilution composition contains the pre-emulsion composition at a dilution of not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, not more than 1:25 or about 1:25, not more than 1:50 or about 1:50, not more than 1:100 or about 1:100, not more than 1:250 or about 1:250 or not more than 1:500; or

(c) the liquid dilution composition contains at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, at least 35 mg or about 35 mg, at least 50 mg or about 50 mg or at least 100 mg or about 100 mg, at least 250 mg or about 250 mg, or at least 500 mg or about 500 mg of the non-polar active ingredient per 8 fluid ounces of the aqueous medium; and

the liquid dilution composition:

(i) a particle size of less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, less than 100 or about 100 nm, less than 50 or about 50 nm or less than 25 or about 25 nm, on average or at the most; or

(ii) the liquid dilution composition has a Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) value of less than 200 or about 200, less than 100 or about 100, less than 50 or about 50, less than 30 or about 30, less than 25 or about 25, or less than 10 or about 10; or

(iii) does not contain visible particles, does not contain visible crystals, does not exhibit ringing, and/or does not exhibit phase separation; or

-173-

(iv) is as clear or about as clear as the aqueous medium in the absence of the pre-emulsion composition.

51. The liquid dilution composition of claim 50, wherein:

the liquid dilution composition remains free from visible particles, remains  
5 free from visible crystals, remains free from phase separation and/or remains free from ringing, when stored at room temperature, or at a refrigerated temperature, or at a frozen temperature, wherein the storage is for at least one day, at least one week, at least thirty days, or at least one year.

52. The liquid dilution composition of claim 50 or 51, wherein the aqueous  
10 medium is a beverage.

53. The liquid dilution composition of claim 52, wherein the beverage is water, soda, milk, juice or a sports or nutrition beverage.

54. A method for making a non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition comprising:

15 (a) mixing and heating initial ingredients in a vessel, wherein:

the initial ingredient(s) comprise: a PEG-derivative of Vitamin E in an amount that is between 65 % or about 65 % and 95 % or about 95 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition;

(b) adding one or more additional ingredient to the vessel, wherein:

20 the one or more additional ingredients comprise: a non-polar active ingredient, at an amount between 5 % or about 5 % and 35 % or about 35 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition;

(c) homogenizing the ingredients;

25 (d) cooling the mixed ingredients, whereby the mixed ingredients become waxy in consistency;

thereby generating the pre-emulsion composition.

55. The method of claim 54, wherein the ingredients further comprise a non-polar solvent that dissolves the non-polar active ingredient and differs therefrom, wherein the amount of solvent is sufficient to dissolve the non-polar active ingredient.

30 56. The method of claim 55, wherein the non-polar solvent comprises a Vitamin E oil, a flaxseed oil or a combination thereof.

57. The method of claim 55 or 56, wherein the amount of the non-polar solvent is between 1 % or about 1 % and 6 % or about 6 % of the composition.

58. A method for making a non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition comprising:

5 (a) mixing and heating initial ingredients in a vessel, wherein the initial ingredient(s) comprise: a phytosterol-containing non-polar active ingredient, at an amount between 5 % or about 5 % and 15 % or about 15 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition;

10 (b) adding one or more additional ingredients to the vessel, wherein the one or more additional ingredient comprises a PEG-derivative of Vitamin E in an amount between 40 % or about 40 % and 60 % or about 60 %, by weight, of the pre-emulsion composition;

(c) homogenizing the ingredients;

15 (d) cooling the mixed ingredients, whereby the mixed ingredients become waxy in consistency; thereby generating the pre-emulsion composition.

59. The method of claim 58, wherein the initial ingredients further comprise: one or more additional initial ingredients selected from among non-polar solvents, additional non-polar active ingredients, and combinations thereof.

20 60. The method of claim 59, wherein the one or more additional ingredients contain any one or more of Vitamin E oil, flaxseed oil, CLA and safflower oil.

61. The method of any of claims 54-60, wherein the mixing is carried out with a standard mixer.

25 62. The method of any of claims 54-61, wherein the heating is carried out with a heating apparatus.

63. The method of claim 62, wherein the heating apparatus is a water-jacket.

30 64. The method of any of claims 54-63, wherein heating comprises heating the ingredients to 60°C or about 60°C.

65. The method of any of claims 54-64, wherein the homogenizing is carried out with a reversible homogenizer.

-175-

66. The method of any of claims 54-65, wherein the homogenizing is carried out at between 850 or about 850 rpm and 1200 or about 1200 rpm.

67. The method of any of claims 54-66, wherein the ingredients further comprise a co-surfactant, at an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition.

5 68. The method of claim 67, wherein the co-surfactant contains a phospholipid.

69. The method of claim 68, wherein the phospholipid comprises phosphatidylcholine.

70. The method of claim 68 or 69, wherein the amount of phospholipid is  
10 between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the composition.

71. The method of any of claims 54-70, wherein the ingredients further comprise at least one preservative in an amount sufficient to preserve the composition.

72. The method of claim 71, wherein the at least one preservative contains  
15 benzyl alcohol.

73. The method of claim 71 or 72, wherein the amount of the preservative is between 0.1 % or about 0.1 % and 1 % or about 1 %, by weight, of the composition.

74. The method of any of claims 54-73, wherein the ingredients further comprise an emulsion stabilizer, at an amount sufficient to stabilize the composition.

20 75. The method of claim 74, wherein the emulsion stabilizer comprises a blend of gums.

76. The method of claim 74 or 75, wherein the emulsion stabilizer contains any one or more of guar gum, xanthan gum and sodium alginate.

77. The method of any of claims 54-76, further comprising adding one or  
25 more flavors to the pre-emulsion composition, at an amount sufficient to enhance the taste of the composition, the smell of the composition, or a combination thereof.

78. The method of claim 77, wherein the one or more flavors contains lemon oil, D-limonene or a combination thereof.

79. The method of any of claims 54-78, further comprising adding one or  
30 more pH adjuster to the pre-emulsion composition, wherein the pH adjuster comprises an acid or a base at an amount sufficient to affect the pH of the composition.

80. The method of claim 79, wherein the pH is adjusted by adding citric acid or phosphoric acid or a combination thereof.

81. The method of any of claims 54-57 and 61-80, wherein the non-polar active ingredient contains any one or more of polyunsaturated fatty acids, coenzyme  
5 Q10 compounds and phytosterols.

82. The method of claim 81, wherein the non-polar active ingredient contains at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from among omega-3 fatty acids, omega-6 fatty acids and conjugated fatty acids.

83. The method of claim 82, wherein the non-polar active ingredient  
10 contains a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from among docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), a fish oil, a flaxseed oil, a borage oil, an alpha-linolenic acid (ALA), a gamma-linolenic acid (GLA), a conjugated linolenic acid (CLA), and a saw palmetto extract.

84. The method of claim 83, wherein the amount DHA is between 20 %  
15 or about 20 % and 90 % or about 90 % or between 25 % or about 25 % and 85 % or about 85 %; or between 35 % or about 35 % and 70 % or about 70 %, or between 25 % or about 25 % and 40 % or about 40 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient.

85. The method of claim 83, wherein the amount of EPA is between 5 %  
20 or about 5 % and 15 % or about 15 %, between 5 % or about 5 % and 13 % or about 13 %, or between 5 % or about 5 % and 10 % or about 10 % by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient.

86. The method of claim 83, wherein the amount of ALA is between 50 %  
25 or about 50 % and 80 % or about 80 %, or between 65 % or about 65 % and 75 % or about 75 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient.

87. The method of any of claims 83, wherein the amount of GLA is at least 22 % or about 22 %, by weight, of the non-polar active ingredient.

88. The method of any of claims 54-87, wherein the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E is a tocopherol polyethylene glycol diester (TPGD).

89. The method of claim 88, wherein the TPGD is selected from among  
30 tocopherol polyethylene glycol succinate (TPGS), tocopherol sebacate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol dodecanodioate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol suberate

polyethylene glycol, tocopherol azelaate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol citraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol methylcitraconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol itaconate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol maleate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutarate polyethylene glycol, tocopherol glutaconate polyethylene glycol, and  
5 tocopherol phthalate polyethylene glycol, or a TPGS analog.

90. The method of claim 89, wherein the TPGD is a TPGS-1000 or D- $\alpha$  TPGS.

91. The method of any of claims 54-90, wherein the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E contains a PEG moiety selected from among any one or more of PEG-OH,  
10 PEG-NHS, PEG-aldehyde, PEG-SH, PEG-NH<sub>2</sub>, PEG-CO<sub>2</sub>H, methylated PEGs (m-PEGs) and branched PEGs.

92. The method of any of claims 54-91, wherein the PEG-derivative of Vitamin E contains a PEG moiety having a molecular weight of between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa to 20,000 kDa or about 20,000 kDa, between 200 kDa or about 200  
15 kDa and 6000 kDa or about 6000 kDa, between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 6000 kDa or about 6000 kDa, between 200 kDa or about 200 kDa and 2000 kDa or about 2000 kDa, between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 1500 kDa or about 1500 kDa, or between 600 kDa or about 600 kDa and 1000 or about 1000 kDa.

93. A method of providing an oil-based additive, comprising:  
20 adding a pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-49, to an aqueous medium, in an amount effective to deliver an effective amount of the additive, thereby forming a liquid dilution composition, wherein the pre-emulsion composition contains the additive.

94. The method of claim 93, wherein the additive is selected from among  
25 an omega-3 fatty acid, an omega-6 fatty acid, a conjugated fatty acid, a Coenzyme Q10, a phytosterol and a saw palmetto extract.

95. The method of claim 93 or claim 94, wherein the additive is selected from among coenzyme Q10, a docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), an eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), a fish oil, a flaxseed oil, a borage oil, an alpha-linolenic acid (ALA), a  
30 gamma-linolenic acid (GLA), a conjugated linolenic acid (CLA), a saw palmetto extract, and a phytosterol.

-178-

96. The method of any of claims 93-95, further comprising heating the pre-emulsion composition, the aqueous medium, or both the pre-emulsion composition and the aqueous medium, prior to addition of the pre-emulsion composition to the aqueous medium.

5 97. The method of any of claims 93-96, further comprising heating the mixture of the aqueous medium and the pre-emulsion composition.

98. The method of claim 96 or 97, wherein the heating comprises: heating to at least 40 °C or at least about 40 °C; or at least 120 °F or about 120 °F.

10 99. The method of any of claims 93-98, further comprising cooling the liquid dilution composition to at least 25°C or about 25°C.

100. The method of any of claims 93-99, wherein the aqueous medium is a beverage.

15 101. The method of any of claims 93-100, wherein the aqueous medium containing the additive is as clear as, or about as clear as, the aqueous medium in the absence of the additive.

20 102. A powder formulated from non-aqueous pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-49, wherein dissolution of the powder in an aqueous medium such that the aqueous medium contains at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, at least 35 mg or about 35 mg, at least 50 mg or about 50 mg or at least 100 mg or about 100 mg, at least 250 mg or about 250 mg, or at least 500 mg or about 500 mg of the non-polar active ingredient per 8 fluid ounces of the aqueous medium,

yields a liquid dilution composition:

(i) that is at least as clear or at least about as clear as, the aqueous medium in the absence of the concentrate; or

25 (ii) having a particle size of less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, less than 100 nm or less than about 100 nm, less than 50 nm or less than about 50 nm or less than 25 nm or less than about 25 nm, at most or on average; or

30 (iii) having a Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) value of less than 200 or about 200, less than 100 or about 100, less than 50 or about 50, less than 30 or about 30, less than 25 or about 25, or less than 10 or about 10; or

(iv) that does not contain visible particles, does not contain visible crystals, does not exhibit phase separation, and/or does not exhibit ringing.

-179-

103. A method for preparing a powder formulation, comprising:

(a) heating the pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-49 to at least 40 °C or at least about 40 °C;

(b) mixing one or more excipients in a non-polar solvent in amount between  
5 50 % or about 50 % and 85 % or about 85 %, by weight, of the powder product;

(c) homogenizing the pre-emulsion composition and excipient mixture; and

(d) spray drying the homogenized mixture, thereby producing the powder  
formulation.

104. The method of claim 103, wherein the excipient contains maltodextrin.

105. Use of the pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-49, for the  
10 preparation of a liquid dilution composition, wherein:

(a) the liquid dilution composition contains at least 0.5 grams (g) or about 0.5  
g, at least 1 g or about 1 g, at least 2 g or about 2 g, at least 5 g or about 5 g, or at least  
10 g or about 10 g of the pre-emulsion composition, per 8 fluid ounces (0.236588  
15 liters) of the aqueous medium; or

(b) the liquid dilution composition contains the pre-emulsion composition at a  
dilution of not more than 1:10 or about 1:10, not more than 1:25 or about 1:25, not  
more than 1:50 or about 1:50, not more than 1:100 or about 1:100, not more than  
1:250 or about 1:250 or not more than 1:500; or

(c) the liquid dilution composition contains at least 25 mg or about 25 mg, at  
20 least 35 mg or about 35 mg, at least 50 mg or about 50 mg or at least 100 mg or about  
100 mg, at least 250 mg or about 250 mg, or at least 500 mg or about 500 mg of the  
non-polar active ingredient per 8 fluid ounces of the aqueous medium; and

the liquid dilution composition:

(i) a particle size of less than 200 nm or less than about 200 nm, less  
25 than 100 or about 100 nm, less than 50 or about 50 nm or less than 25 or about 25 nm,  
on average or at the most; or

(ii) the liquid dilution composition has a Nephelometric Turbidity  
Units (NTU) value of less than 200 or about 200, less than 100 or about 100, less than  
30 50 or about 50, less than 30 or about 30, less than 25 or about 25, or less than 10 or  
about 10; or

-180-

(iii) does not contain visible particles, does not contain visible crystals, does not exhibit ringing, and/or does not exhibit phase separation; or

(iv) is as clear or about as clear as the aqueous medium in the absence of the pre-emulsion composition.

- 5           106. Use of the pre-emulsion composition of any of claims 1-49, for the preparation of a powder.

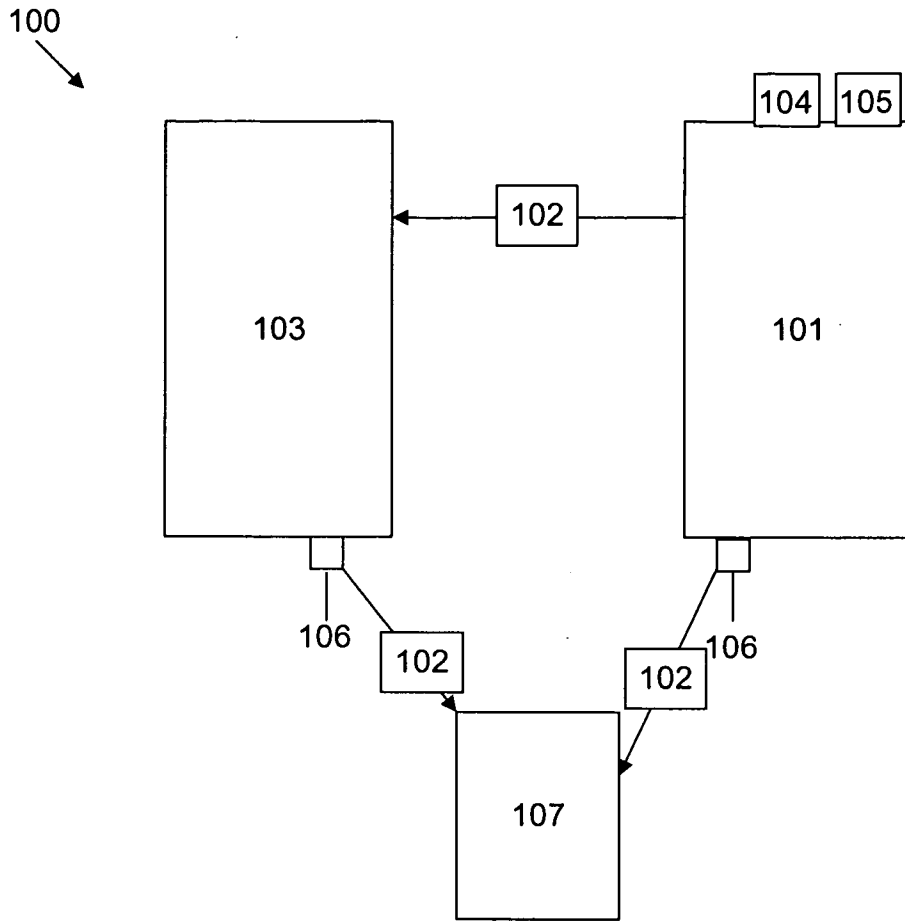


FIG. 1